~~SECRET~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps History and Museum in accordance with the provisions of CMC ltr Gp-[illegible] jcy, Ser: 10770 P[illegible] of 12 October 1971.

[illegible] 3/2/77

Signature/Date

2ND BN/4TH MARINES

~~5-3 JOURNAL~~

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY [redacted] - MAR 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~SECRET~~

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

7538

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

171167

Copy 1 of 11 Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/WF/gea
5 Apr 1967
SerNo: 0309567

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A-3D)

Via: (1) Commanding General, 3d Marine Division
(2) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force
(3) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology for period 1-31 March 1967

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2
(b) FMFPACO 5750.8
(c) 3d MarDivO 5750.1A

Encl: ✓(1) Command Chronology for 1-31 March 1967

1. In accordance with references (a) through (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

A. E. Bench
A. E. BENCH

2nd Bn/4th Marines CMD CHRON MAR 1967

00172A-67
1 11

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

Table of Contents

SECTION I	- Organization Data
SECTION II	- Personnel and Administration
SECTION III	- Intelligence
SECTION IV	- Operations and Training
SECTION V	- Logistics
SECTION VI	- Communications-Electronics
SECTION VII	- Fire Support Coordination, Naval Gunfire
SECTION VIII	- Air Support-Defense
SECTION IX	- Medical and Dental
SECTION X	- Civil Affairs
SECTION XI	- Problems Encountered

Supporting Documents

Tabs A INTSUMS

Filed B S-2 Jnl

C S-3 Jnl

Sep D SITREPS

Filed w/ operation E Frag Order 5-67 w/2 Annexes

F Frag Order 6-67 w/3 Annexes

G Combat After Action Report Operation Yuba w/1 Encl

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA, INCLUDING ATTACHEMENTS

1. Designation/Location. This report covers the period from 1-31 March 1967. On 1 March 1967, 2/4 continued its mission of security in the Danang West Defensive Complex at Dai Loc and to patrol and maintain certain assigned areas within its TAOR. The following units are in direct support: H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar; Plt, CoB, 1st Tank Bn; Two Sections, CoB, 3d Tank Bn; Plt, 3d AT Bn. At 071700H Mar 1967, 2/4 assumed OPCON of portion of 2/26 TAOR. Company "F" moved to (AT905718) to assume this responsibility. On 26 March, CAP B4 at (AT944663) was formed.

2. Name/Rank of Commanding Officer, Staff and Principal Subordinate T/O Billet Assignments

Commanding Officer		LtCol A. E. BENCH
Executive Officer	(1Mar67-9Mar67)	Maj W. FIELD
	(10Mar67-31Mar67)	Maj T. F. QUALLS
S-1		2dLt J. R. PIPPIN
S-2		Capt C. D. CUNY
S-3	(1Mar67-6Mar67)	Maj E. R. SAVOY
	(7Mar67-9Mar67)	Capt R. A. JOHNSON
	(10Mar67-31Mar67)	Maj W. FIELD
S-4	(1Mar67-7Mar67)	Capt D. T. WINTER
	(8Mar67-31Mar67)	Capt D. W. SCHRADER
Supply Officer		1stLt W. C. VINING
Communications Officer		Capt K. N. ZIKE
Motor Transport Officer	(1Mar67-11Mar67)	2dLt C. T. HANSEN
	(30Mar67-31Mar67)	2dLt J. H. BURT
Civil Affairs Officer	(1Mar67-3Mar67)	2dLt J. R. PERKINS
	(4Mar67-11Mar67)	Capt J. E. REILLY
	(12Mar67-29Mar67)	2dLt J. R. PERKINS
	(30Mar67-31Mar67)	1stLt J. J. BEAKLY
Legal Officer		1stLt G. E. GYLLENSWERD
Medical Officer	(1Mar67-31Mar67)	Lt H. P. TUTT
Chaplain		LtCmdr E. B. DAVIS
Company Commanders:		
H&S Company	(1Mar67-7Mar67)	Capt T. R. BETZ
	(8Mar67-31Mar67)	Capt R. C. HULIT
Company E	(1Mar67-8Mar67)	Capt D. W. SCHRADER
	(9Mar67-15Mar67)	1stLt D. R. VANDIVER
	(16Mar67-31Mar67)	Capt R. A. JOHNSON
Company F	(1Mar67-8Mar67)	Capt J. E. REILLY
	(9Mar67-31Mar67)	Capt T. R. BETZ
Company G		Capt J. G. MORRIS
Company H		Capt W. E. BOGGER

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION II

PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

1. Personnel

a. Officer strength averaged 95% of manning level during the period. The enlisted strength averaged 112% of manning level with 6% being non-effective.

b. Critical MOSs have been closely monitored and replacements requested as needed.

c. The following numbers of personnel were joined during the period:

	USMC	USN
Officers	3	0
Enlisted	141	5

d. The following numbers of personnel were transferred during the period:

	USMC	USN
Officers	3	0
Enlisted	91	0

e. Battle and Non-battle casualties

	USMC		USN	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
KIA	0	13	0	0
DOW	0	3	0	0
WIA	0	49	0	1
WIANE	1	35	0	0
Disease	0	6	0	0
Injury	0	8	0	0
DOI	0	2	0	0

f. Discipline, Law and Order

Number of Office Hours with NJP awarded:		14
Number of Courts-martial completed:		6
Number of Investigations:	Article 32:	3
	Injury:	2
	D.OI	1

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION III

INTELLIGENCE

1. During the reporting period, intelligence functions continued at a satisfactory level.

2. Enemy Casualties

a. 2/4 TAOR

	KIA CONF	KIA PROB	PW	DETAINEES	RALLIERS
H&S	1	1	0	0	0
"E"	7	3	1	8	0
"F"	0	3	0	0	0
"G"	23	25	0	45	1
"H"	54	32	0	3	0
CAC	4	4	0	3	1
TOTAL	89	68	1	59	2

b. Operation YUBA. 1 VC KIA (conf), 1 VC KIA (prob), 8 Detainees

c. Total for Month of March

VC KIA (conf)	90
VC KIA (prob)	69
PW	1
Detainees	67
Ralliers	2

d. Total KIA since 5 May 1965. 1,207

3. Captured and Destroyed Equipment

a. 2/4 TAOR

(1) Weapons. 1X AK-47, 1X M-1 Carbine, 1X Thompson SMG, 1X ChiCom SMG, 1X 81mm Tube and bipod, 33X 140mm Rocket Launchers.

(2) Equipment. 11 140mm Rockets, 3 fuzes for 140mm Rockets, 11 empty cannisters for 140mm rockets, 1 cement bunker 4'X 3'X 6', 1 antipersonnel mine, 1 shape charge without fuze, 5 bear traps, maps w/ overlays, 1 anti-tank mine, 7 magazines, 5 ChiCom grenades, 2 VC flags, Medical supplies, 1 cartridge belt, 1 pistol belt, 1 flashlight, 1 VC medical unit, numerous booby-traps and punji pits, miscellaneous clothing, personnel gear and documents.

b. Operation YUBA

(1) Weapons. NONE

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

(2) Equipment. 2 Spider trap tunnels, 3 Chicom grenades, 1 WP grenade, 14 punji pits, 1 AK-47 butt plate, 2 tunnels, 1 3.5 WP round and 1 cave.

c. Total Weapons captured during month of March. 38

d. Total weapons captured since 5 May 1965. 288

4. Intelligence Summary. See tab "A" Filed Sep

5. Intelligence Journals. See tab "B" Filed Sep

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION IV

OPERATIONS

1. Special Operations

a. From 3-7 March 1967, Company E (Rein) conducted a search and destroy operation in the Western sector of 2/4 TAOR. Company E's mission was to try to locate possible storage areas, backtrack enemy personnel and make contact with VC/NVA who had participated in the rocket attack on Danang Air Complex 27 Feb 1967.

At 031200H March 1967, Company E began moving Westward by foot from vicinity of Hill 41 (AT935665). During the next two days, Company E moved approximately 7000 meters to the West of Hill 41. Even though no enemy contact was made, considerable intelligence information was gained about the terrain and possible troop movements.

b. From 10-12 March 1967, the Battalion conducted Operation YUBA in the Northwestern sector of 2/4 TAOR. Enemy results were one VC KIA (conf), one VC KIA (prob), and eight Detainees. Numerous tunnels, punji pits and booby traps were destroyed. One ChiCom grenade and one document was captured. Friendly casualties were ten USMC WIA and one USMC NBC. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 5-67) and Tab F (After Action Report).

c. On 15 March 1967, at 0325H, Bald Eagle (Company H) was alerted due to rocket attack on Danang Air Complex. Company H and one platoon from 1/26 was helilifted into blocking positions at AT892660 and AT 894684. At 0515H Company G was alerted and commenced movement by foot to vic AT9567 in search of VC rocket launch sites. Company "M" 3/1 was helilifted into NE sector of 2/4 TAOR and took up blocking position at AT967697. Results of this action was the location of the rocket launching site and the capture of 33 rocket launchers, 11 rounds, 3 fuzes and 8 cannisters at AT957678. Negative enemy contact. Company H while in blocking position at 892660 apprehended 2 children who admitted being runners for a VC Battalion located on Hill 162 (AT891666) and Hill 310 (AT863665). Artillery and air were called in and a secondary explosion was observed. Company M was diverted from its mission and helilifted to vic AT874674. Company H consolidated its positions at 893660. Companies H and M ascended the hill from their respective sides and swept the hill mass between Hill 162 and Hill 310. Negative enemy contact. Located a Battalion size harboring site and considerable intelligence information was obtained on terrain and VC infiltration routes. No enemy sighting or contact was made.

d. On 22-23 March 1967, Company E (-) conducted a search for possible enemy artillery pieces and ammo that were believed to be buried somewhere within Grid Square AT9471. An extensive search was made, but no weapons or ammunition were found. At AT941714 a large medicine cache

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

was found hidden in a rice urn. No enemy were encountered. Indigenous personnel in the area were very friendly.

e. From 22-25March 1967, The Battalion conducted a County Fair Operation in the villages of Duyen Son (1) and (4) at AT868574. Results were considered satisfactory. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 6-67).

f. On 30 March 1967, Company H on way to provide security for rice harvest at AT8256 were ambushed by a company of VC dug in at AT810574. At 0813H, Bald Eagle (Company E) was alerted. At 0940H, Bald Eagle and Command Group "A" departed their CPs by truck to CAC B2-2 position, where the Bald Eagle was picked up by helicopters and dropped into LZ at AT791566. Companies H and E commenced on a search and clear mission to the West and Southwest of Hill 25 AT807553. Sporadic contact was made during the day. At approximately 1700H the sweep secured. Results are as follows: VC KIA (Conf) 11, VC KIA (Prob) 8, Detainees 6, USMC KIA 8, USMC WIA 6.

2. Training

a. During the past month all Companies and Marines attached to CAP units phased out the M-14 and received the M-16E1. A thorough training program was conducted at Company level to include nomenclature, maintenance, safety and familiarization firing of the M-16E1.

b. During the month of March, CAP units conducted 30 hours of training on various weapons within a CAP unit.

c. All new personnel reporting into 2/4 during the month of March received the prescribed indoctrination lecture.

d. One man from this command attended PsyWar School conducted at III MAF Headquarters.

e. One man from this command completed MUMMS School, Division Schools, Okinawa.

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION V

LOGISTICS

1. Normal functioning continued throughout the reporting period. The following are problem areas which hamper the efficient operation of the Battalion.

a. Shortages

Radio Set, AN/MRC-83 1

b. The Battalion still has a critical need for prefab bunkers or bunker materials to construct proper bunkers. A report has been submitted on specific requirements.

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION VI

COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

1. Significant Events:
During the month, this battalion participated in Operation Yuba. No unusual communications problems were encountered.

2. New Developments None

3. Problem Areas: Critical shortage of antennas AT-892/PRC-25 and AT-271/-PRC.

4. Status of Communications Equipment:
Deadline Report:

(1)	TA-1	3D Echelon
(8)	BB-451's	3D Echelon
(1)	H-138	2D Echelon
(2)	PU-422	3D Echelon
(8)	AN/PRS-1	2D Echelon

5. Number of Security Violations: None

6. Amount of Message Traffic Sent and Received:
Messages Sent: 159
Messages Received 1105

7. Personnel Status
Shortages

1	Sgt	2511
7	LCpl	2531
6	Pfc/Pvt	2533
1	Pfc	2541
1	SSgt	2543
2	LCpl	2811
2	LCpl	2822
2	Sgt	5931

Overages

1	GySgt	2511
1	Cpl	2511
1	Sgt	2531
2	Cpl	2531
3	Cpl/LCpl	2532
1	Cpl	2533
1	LCpl	2541
1	Cpl	2811

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

8. Summary of Operational Training

Message Center Training	
Application	744 Hours
Classes	8 Hours
Technician Training	
Application	200 Hours
Classes	30 Hours
Radio Section Training	
Application	3296 Hours
Classes	22 Hours
Wire Section Training	
Application	744 Hours
Classes	40 Hours

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION VII

FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION, NAVAL GUNFIRE

1. Number of Missions Fired

105	155	8"	90	81	NGF
1645	75	0	0	66	0

2. Type of Mission

105	155H	155G	8"	90	81	NGF
7	1	0	0	0	4	0

b. Actual Missions

180 Missions 105, 16 Missions 155. Total Arty missions 196.

c. Defensive fires and proficiency

Defensive 0 Proficiency 10 missions 105 (Training)

d. H&I

105	missions	1448	rounds	5193
155	missions	59	rounds	175
81	missions	15	rounds	451

3. Number of Rounds Fired

105	107	155	8"	90	81	NGF
10,111	0	528	0	0	983	0

4. Surveillance

45 KIA (conf)
43 KIA (prob)
4 boats destroyed (conf)
4 boats destroyed (prob)
5 secondary explosions
2 houses
Mortars had 1 KIA at 929642 on 23 March 1967

5. Remarks. Closer coordination is necessary between helicopters in support and artillery. Communication should be maintained and helicopters kept off Gun Target Line.

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION VIII

AIR SUPPORT-DEFENSE

1. Number and Type of Air Missions

   a. Fixed Wing

CAP	0
CAS	4
AO	18
TAC (A)	2
Flare	6
TPQs	7

   b. Helicopters

Troops	13
Logistics	67
Med Evac	74
Admin	0
Recon	5
Gunship	8
VIP Code	1
TAC (A)	0

2. Number of Air Support Requirements Completed

   a. Fixed Wing Sorties: 27
   b. Helicopter Sorties: 158

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

SECTION IX

MEDICAL AND DENTAL

1. Significant Events. Med Cap was held at County Fair on 23-24 March 1967. Two children with harelips from Hieu Duc taken to NSA for reparative surgery. One child with Bill's Palsy taken to NSA for reconstructive surgery.

2. New Developments. A mobile medical trailer was built and supplied during the month. It was tested during County Fair on 23-24 March and found to be a great asset in the treatment of the local population. A dental clinic was erected during the month and dental treatment commenced on 29 March 1967.

3. Problem Area. It was recommended by the MMS unit that a garbage house be built at the mess hall.

4.	Average Daily Number of Patients Seen.	32
	Total number of patients seen for the month	992
5.	Number of referrals to 1st Med and NSA	49
6.	Routine Medical Complaints	
	a. Diarrhea	28
	b. URI	17
	c. Dermatitis	59
	d. ENT	48
	e. Veneral Disease	15
7.	Significant Diseases to the Area	
	a. Malaria	3

8. Number of Emergencies

Type		Evacuated	Died
a. Burns	09	00	01
b. Lacerations	34	00	00
c. Heat Exhaustion	02	02	00
d. Shrapnel	38	27	04
e. Gunshot	18	18	13
f. Others	06	04	00

9.	Innoculations and Prophylactics Administered	5,000
10.	Dental Referrals	139

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[redacted]

SECTION X

CIVIL AFFAIRS

1. Significant Events

a. Five bags of cement were delivered to CAP B4 by the S-5. The cement is to be used on the construction of the dispensary at Duyen Son (4), AT944663 by the Vietnamese workers, who are being advised by personnel from CAP B4.

b. The S-5 contacted the Hieu Duc District Chief in an effort to encourage a better working relationship between Marines and the villagers.

c. The S-5 contacted the Dai Loc District Chief in regards to improving the relationship between Marines and the villagers.

d. The S-5 attended a conference with the Dai Loc and Hieu Duc District Chiefs to initiate plans for future Civil Affairs projects.

e. The S-5 spoke to the chief administrative advisory nurse to the Vietnamese public health service regarding public health nurses to work in the projected orphanage and dispensary at Duyen Son ( ) (AT932669).

f. The Battalion Commander met with the Dai Loc District Chief, his assistant and the MACV Army Advisor to Dai Loc District to discuss the establishment of a refugee hamlet (New Life Hamlet) just West of CAP B2-2. Construction commenced 6 March 1967.

g. The Battalion Commander met with some officials from Dai Loc District to discuss progress of the district on training PFs for County Fairs. Date still unestablished for County Fair, but should be forthcoming in the near future.

h. The Battalion S-5 hosted the Dai Loc Village Chief, one of his advisors, one of his ARVN Lieutenants and the Army Advisor for Dai Loc District at dinner in the Battalion Mess to discuss Civic Action projects.

i. The S-5 provided transportation and accompanied Le Thi Tinh, the Vietnamese girl that had a cleft palate corrected, living in Phouc Ninh (3), AT933675, from the NSA hospital at Danang to her home. The S-5 took the little girl to Danang and bought her some new clothes, 2 pairs of shoes, 1 hat, 1 comb and an assortment of candy and cokes on their way home from Danang. The local populace was extremely friendly and happy for such an outstanding accomplishment. The Battalion Surgeon states that this operation was considered to be one of the most successful of this type, in this area, on record.

ENCLOSURE (1)

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

j. The S-5 held a conference with the Dai Loc District Chief and hamlet and village officials from the surrounding areas to discuss plans for Civil Affairs projects in general and an orphanage for Tam Hoa, AT865574, in particular.

k. The residue of the burned bridges, the lumber and the pilings from these bridges located at AT916573 and AT924616 was distributed to the Vietnamese civilians in the area.

l. The S-5 delivered five (5) sheets of tin to the Vietnamese farmer who had his house burned down by a jet at AT869574 on 7 Mar 1967.

m. The S-5 inspected the school at An My (3), AT926608, and reported that it is 70% complete.

n. S-5 personnel distributed five (5) bags of cement to the Vietnamese laborers at An My (3), AT926608, for use in completion of their school. The school is 75% complete.

o. A Vietnamese boy approximately nine (9) years old was taken to Danang by the Battalion Surgeon, for repair of a facial paralysis.

p. The District Chief and the Sub-sector advisor for Dai Loc attended the awards ceremony held at the Battalion Command Post. Major General NICKERSON made the presentations.

q. The Battalion Commander presented a rice threshing machine, captured during Operation PULASKI, to officials of Dai Loc District. The presentation was made during a brief ceremony.

r. The Battalion conducted a 2 day County Fair at Duyen Son at AT943664 on 23-24 March 1967.

s. The Battalion S-5 chief attended the III MAF PsyOps orientation course.

t. At approximately 1215H on 31 March, on Route #5, 3 miles South of Danang at AT953712, the Battalion S-4 chief came upon a Vietnamese truck overturned along the side of the road. Seeing that assistance was needed, the S-4 chief quickly helped 7 of the injured Vietnamese into his own vehicle and rushed them to the ARVN compound at 978728 for medical assistance and informed officials of the accident so other assistance could be given.

u. The Battalion distributed 1500 dolls, 3000 pounds of rice, 15 sheets of tin, 500 pounds of clothing, 1000 school kits and 1000 pounds of cement.

v. For the month of March, Company "F" did an outstanding job in establishing friendly relations with the people of their area.

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

w. Backlash Reports. A Vietnamese male was wounded on 1 March 1967. No solatium was paid due to the fact that he was wounded in a free fire zone. On 5 March 1967 a Vietnamese house was burned down. No solatium was paid because fire had been received from that house. A Vietnamese man's tobacco crop was destroyed on 17 March. Solatium is still under consideration. On 20 March 1967, the houses of six Vietnamese citizens were destroyed and one woman was wounded. Solatium was paid.

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION XI

PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED

1. No unusual problems were encountered during this reporting period.

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy____of____Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/ERS/gca
7 Mar 1967
SerNo: 0306967

FRAG ORDER 5-67 (Operation YUBA)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st MAW provides helicopters for one company lift and Command Group. Med Evac, resupply and other lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS Fixed Wing Aircraft on call.

(2) 9th Mar provides two companies (-) for blocking force.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in the Eastern Sector of TAOR.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Prior to H-hour, two companies move to blocking positions on the East bank of the SONG YEN River, vicinity 965665, 960657, 955649, and 954643.

One company (-) move to blocking positions vicinity 940631 and 949643. One company move from present position to LOD by foot. At L-hour on D-day, one company (-) and the Battalion Command Group land by helicopter in LZ HEN and move by foot to the LOD. At H-hour on D-day, two companies commence sweep in a Southerly direction toward the blocking force. At H+4 hours, one platoon of tanks join the sweeping force and remain for the duration of the operation. One battery of artillery provide direct support to the sweeping force. Sparrow Hawk on standby to reinforce blocking force for return sweep as necessary.

b. Co H (-), 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

(1) Occupy blocking positions TIGER and LION.
(2) Move by truck to blocking position.
(3) Be in position by H+4 hours.

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

c. Co E (-), 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

(1) Land in LZ HEN, secure the LZ, move to the LOD.
(2) On order, commence sweep in assigned sector.

d. Co G (-), 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

(1) Move by foot to LOD. Be in position by H-hour.
(2) On Order, conduct sweep in assigned sector.

e. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar. Direct Support

f. One Sec, 81mm Mortars. Direct Support

g. One Plt Tanks, 3d Tank Bn. Direct Support

h. ITT. Direct Support

i. Battalion Reserve. Squad (Rein), Co E 2/4

j. Coordinating Instructions

(1) D-day 9 Mar 1967. L-hour 0800H. H-hour 0800H.
(2) Sweeping companies maintain visual contact. Contact left to right.
(3) Companies report when crossing all Phase Lines.
(4) Command Group "B" and Battalion Reserve land in LZ HEN after Co E.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Class I, four (4) MCI, two canteens water.
(2) Class IV, one rice/sand bag per man.
(3) Class V, BA plus two (2) bandoleers per rifleman and two (2) CS grenades per fireteam.

b. Resupply. By helicopter as required

c. Medical. Med Evac and casualty reporting by normal procedures.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Activate nets 0600H on D-day. Radio silence until directed.

b. Command Group "A" land in LZ HEN after assault elements of Co E.

A. E. Bench

A. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEXES: A - Task Organization

B - Operation Overlay

C - Communications-Electronics (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy____of____Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/ERS/gea
7 Mar 1967
SerNo: 0306967

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 5-67

Ref: NONE

Time Zone: H

All attachments effective 1700H D minus 1 day.

2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein) — LtCol BENCH

H&S Co -

Co E, 2/4 (-)(Rein) — 1stLt VANDIVER

2 Plts, Co E
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FAC Tm
S-2 Scout Tm
Sqd Engr, 1st Engr Bn
Mine Sweep Tm, Co C, 3d Engr Bn
Two Scout Dog Teams

Co G, 2/4 (-)(Rein) — Capt MORRIS

2 Plts, Co G
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FAC Tm
S-2 Scout Tm
Sqd Engrs, 1st Engr Bn
Mine Sweep Tm, Co C, 3d Engr Bn
Two Scout Dog Tms

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein) — Capt BOOMER

1 Plt Co H
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FAC Tm

Battalion Reserve — SSgt _____

Sqd (Rein), Co E, 2/4

A. E. Bench

A. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy____of____Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/WF/gea
11 Mar 1967
SerNo:

Frag Order 6-67 (County Fair 9-44)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS

b. Friendly Forces

(1) See Annex A (Task Organization)
(2) Hieu Duc Advisory Staff
(3) 1st MAW provides helicopters for Med Evac and other lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS fixed wing aircraft on call.

2. MISSION. Co G, 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts County Fair with one RF Company and government officials at DUYEN SON (1) and (4) (Four Corners) to locate, capture or destroy enemy forces and conduct civic action/psychological warfare operations to further the pacification program and assist in revolutionary development.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. At 2100 on D-1, Co G (Rein), 2/4 will establish a cordon around Four Corners. At H-hour on D-day, the GVN officials and the RF Company will arrive to commence moving villagers to a central collection point. See Annex B (Operation Overlay). The support vehicles (staged at Co G's position) with the necessary tents and support supplies will arrive at H-hour on D-day. As villagers assemble in the collection area, the GVN officials will request their assistance in erecting tents and cooking food. GVN officials carry out registration, census and screening of villagers for VC and/or VCS. The RF Company commences search of the hamlet for VC/VCS. Marine support personnel will provide necessary support to carry out the civic action phase to include Med Cap, shelter, food and drink. Villagers will be exposed to psychological operations to include tapes, literature, movies and ralliers. The cordon will be maintained until ordered secured and no one will be permitted to enter or leave the village without permission. The RF Company will provide traffic control on Highway #5.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

b. Command Group

(1) Exercise control of the cordon force and support personnel.
(2) Make reports required by 3d MarDiv OpOrder 390-66 of 17 May 1966.

c. Co G, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (Rein)

(1) On order move by foot to LOD.
(2) Establish a cordon around designated hamlet at dusk on D-1.
(3) Exercise control of the cordon force.
(4) Prepare defensive positions to defend against attack from inside the village or from outside the cordon.
(5) Control the entrance to and exit from designated village until ordered to secure.

d. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar. Direct Support

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Fire Support Coordination IAW Annex E (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Plan 4-67.

(2) Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations IAW Annex F (Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations) to Operation Plan 4-67.

(3) GVN officials have operational control of all Vietnamese forces.

(4) All personnel in the cordon force will be instructed to exercise extreme restraint in returning fire toward hamlet. Only if a determined effort is made by the Viet Cong to break out of the hamlet will personnel be permitted to fire into the hamlet on order of the Cordon Force Commander.

(5) All Marine personnel, including the cordon force and support personnel will be as unobtrusive as possible. Whenever possible, the villagers will be encouraged to participate in the County Fair. This includes erecting tents, cooking food, setting up volley ball nets, etc.

(6) Marine personnel in the cordon force will not participate in the search of the village. Supporting personnel will not enter the village except at the invitation of GVN officials.

(7) It is possible that there will be numerous visitors from higher echelons during this operation. Personnel will keep themselves aware of the situation at all times and be alert to answer questions. Personnel will be instructed as to all aspects of their defensive positions, such as sector of fire, principal direction of fire, and supplementary positions. All personnel will be instructed as to the purpose of the County Fair and their participation in it.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(8) All dealings with the villagers will be conducted through the Village Chief and interpreters. Special deference will be shown to the village elders, who should be consulted in all matters pertaining to their people and the hamlet.

(9) The CHIEU HOI program will be explained to all personnel.

(10) H-hour 0700H. D-day to be announced.

(11) Estimated duration of the operation is two days.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Annex G (Logistics) to Operation Plan 4-67.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Activate nets 0500H D-day. Radio silence until directed.

b. Command Group stage at Co G's position on D-1. On D-day move by foot to LOD.

A. E. Bench

A. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX: A - Task Organization

B - Operation Overlay

C - Diagram

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy____of____Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/WF/gea
11 Mar 1967
SerNo:

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 6-67 (County Fair 9-44)

Command Group

Det H&S Co (-)
Det Med Plt
Det Comm Plt
Det Mess Sect, Serv Plt
Det MT Plt
Det 244th PsyWar Co
Det 3d CI Team
Det 3d ITT
RF Co
GVN Officials

Co G (Rein), 2/4

Co G (-), 2/4
One Plt, Co E, 2/4
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt, H&S Co
FAC Tm

Sec, 81mm Mortar Plt, H&S Co

A. E. Bench

A. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] [redacted]

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy____of____Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/SPJ/gea
20 Mar 1967
SerNo: 0307967

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division
Via: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Combat After Action Report

Ref: (a) RegtO 3100.2
(b) 9th Marine msg 081115Z March 1967 (Operation YUBA)
(c) FragO 5-67
(d) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Encl: ✓(1) Situation Overlay

1. Code Name. Operation YUBA

2. Date of Operation. 10 0800H - 12 1600H March 1967

3. Location. Quang Nam Province, RVN

4. Command Headquarters

2d Battalion, 4th Marines	LtCol BENCH
Company E	1stLt VANDIVER
Company G	Capt MORRIS
Company H	Capt BOOMER

5. Task Organization

2d Battalion, 4th Marines	LtCol BENCH
H&S Co (-)	
Co E, 2/4 (-)(Rein)	1stLt VANDIVER

2 Plts, Co E
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FAC Tm
S-2 Scout Tm

[redacted] [redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] [redacted]

Mine Sweep Tm, Co C, 3d Engr Bn
Two Scout Dog Tms

Co G, 2/4 (-)(Rein) — Capt MORRIS

2 Plts, Co G
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FAC Tm
S-2 Scout Tm
Mine Sweep Tm, Co C, 3d Engr Bn
Two Scout Dog Tms

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein) — Capt BOOMER

1 Plt, Co H
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12
FAC Tm

Battalion Reserve — Sgt JORDAN

Sqd (Rein), Co E, 2/4

6. Supporting Forces

a. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar was in direct support throughout the operation. Only two missions were fired for a total of four 105 HE rounds.

b. Air support was provided by 1st MAW and consisted of helicopter support for resupply and medical evacuation.

c. One section of 81mm Mortar platoon, H&S Company, 2/4 located on Hill 41, was in direct support throughout the operation.

d. One platoon of 1st Tank Bn was in direct support.

e. ITT was in direct support throughout the operation.

f. Four Scout Dog Teams were in direct support during the entire operation.

g. Two Companies (Rein) of 51st ARVN were in direct support as blocking forces during the entire operation.

7. Intelligence. Prior to operation YUBA, only local guerrillas were expected to be encountered.

During the operation only light contact was made, which consisted of occasional sniper fire.

The terrain was generally flat with numerous rice paddies and tree lines. The area contained a large number of surprise firing devices and punji pits, [redacted]

 [redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] [redacted]

8. Conduct search and destroy operation in assigned area, to locate, capture and destroy enemy forces, equipment and supplies.

9. Concept of Operations. (See enclosure (1) Situation Overlay). On D-day, 2d Bn, 4th Mar commenced a search and destroy operation in the assigned operating area. Two companies swept in a Southerly direction with a Marine platoon (Rein) and two companies of ARVN providing a blocking force at the Southern and Eastern sectors of ZOA. The command group followed in trace of the sweeping companies.

10. Execution

a. 8 March 1967

At 1100H Frag Order 5-67 was published.

At 1400H The Battalion Commander held initial briefing for "need to know" personnel.

b. 9 March 1967

At 1900H the Battalion Commander held final briefing.

c. 10 March 1967

At 0850H ARVN forces reported they were in blocking positions.

At 0910H Co E departed their CP.

At 0930H Command Group "A" departed the Battalion CP.

At 1005H Command Group "B" departed the Battalion CP.

At 1010H Command Group "B" picked up one squad from Co E at Co E's CP.

At 1020H Co G discovered two spider trap tunnels with three dry cell batteries, 6" x 1"; one Chicom grenade with blood stains; one AK-47 buttplate; one cigarette lighter and one plastic drawstring bag at 963695. Searched and destroyed tunnels.

At 1030H Co G was moving along the LOD.

At 1031H Command Group "B" picked up an interpreter from CAC B3-5.

At 1032H Co G reported in position along the LOD at 955696 to 967696.

At 1035H Command Group "B" dismounted at the LOD at 945696.

At 1036H Cos E and G reported linking up on the LOD at 945696.

At 1042H Co E reported in position along the LOD at 945696 to 955696.

[redacted] [redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] [redacted]

At 1100H Co G was ordered to move out.

At 1100H Co H began to move from their CP.

At 1103H Co H was delayed until the bridge at 919598 could be repaired.

At 1110H Command Group "B" was in position at 955698.

At 1110H Co E reported ready to move out.

At 1112H Census-grievance committee was told to follow behind Command Group "B".

At 1130H Co G left flank was moving out.

At 1131H ARVN reported VC at 960687 and that there was a suspected ambush at 959685.

At 1145H the census-grievance committee moved into position behind Co E at 963698.

At 1146H Co H dismounted from trucks and were moving to their assigned blocking position.

At 1150H Co G reported hearing firing and did not know distance and were not sure of direction. They were shifting position slightly to better cover BC BAN (1).

At 1151H Co G reported their position at 960697. Co H arrived in their blocking positions and requested to move from present position 300 meters closer to position TIGER. Permission granted.

At 1227H Cos E and G commenced their sweep towards Base Line DESK.

At 1255H Co E reported destroying an 81mm dud at 952693.

At 1300H Co H reported in positions LION and TIGER.

At 1306H Co G made a reconnaissance by fire with M-79s at 959692.

At 1307H Co H reported receiving fire from 956663. Fire came from a brick house. Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms, 6 rounds 60mm mortars and 1 LAW. Scored a direct hit on the building with the LAW. The sniper fire then ceased. Unable to check results because of river barrier. Notified ARVN to check area.

At 1314H Co E reported destroying an 81mm dud at 945698.

At 1342H Command Group "A" began to move out.

At 1353H Co G destroyed two booby-trapped Chicom grenades at 961698.

[redacted] [redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

At 1400H Co E reported a Marine stepped in a punji pit detonating a WP grenade that contained a pressure type fuse. Requested Med Evac for WIA. Checked area and found no other surprise firing devices.

At 1430H Co H reported destroying one 105mm artillery dud at 939620.

At 1450H Co G at 955681 found several punji pits that were booby-trapped around a house. Engineers destroyed house and punji pits.

At 1506H Med Evac was completed at 962691.

At 1519H Co G at 957682 reported a man stepped on an unknown type of booby-trap on path, shouted warning and took cover. One USMC was WIA.

At 1530H tanks reported being at foot of Hill 22.

At 1540H Co E reported a man tripping an unknown type of exploding device at 955684. Results were two WIAs. Emergency Med Evac requested.

At 1600H Co E reported finding two holes, one possible tunnel entrance and one punji pit at 953684. Engineers destroyed them.

At 1610H Co G searched and destroyed a tunnel at 955676.

At 1621H Co G began preparing night defensive positions at 954682.

At 1630H tanks were ordered to return to Hill 41 for refueling and to spend the night there.

At 1655H Co E and Command Groups "A" and "B" set in night defensive positions at 945678.

At 1710H Co H saw one VC in cane field at 955634. Fired 25 rounds 60mm mortar HE and 15 rounds small arms. Unable to determine results.

At 1738H Co E reported their ambushes would be at 947676, 942674 and 942675.

At 2015H the Command Group and Co G received 15 rounds cartridge and two M-79 rounds from vicinity 958679. Returned fire with 45 rounds small arms and one LAW.

At 2025H Co G while positioning claymore mines received 15 rounds small arms fired by 3 VC. Returned 30 rounds small arms and three 3.5 rounds. Results one VC KIA (prob).

At 2103H Co G and Command Group received 6 M-79 rounds from vicinity 953682. One USMC received slight shrapnel in shoulder. Was not Med Evaced.

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

At 2115H Co H at 952629 reported movement to their front. Fired twenty rounds small arms. Unable to determine results.

At 2140H Co H received 15 rounds carbine fire from 953626. Returned 10 rounds small arms. Unable to determine results.

At 2230H Co H received 25 rounds small arms from vic 953626. Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms fire. Unable to determine results.

d. 11 March 1967

At 0711H Co G reported destroying one M-26 hand grenade with a defective pin.

At 0751H Co G reported moving out towards Phase Line DESK.

At 0807H Co E reported moving out toward Phase Line DESK.

At 0807H Co G destroyed an M-79 dud at 955680.

At 0828H Co G's position at 955677.

At 0830H Command Group "A" moved out toward Phase Line DESK.

At 0831H Co G at 956678 destroyed one punji pit and one tunnel that was booby-trapped with a Chicom grenade.

At 0839H Co G destroyed two bunkers at 957677.

At 0842H Co G tripped an M-26 that was wired into a hedgerow at 955678. Requested emergency Med Evac for two WIAs.

At 0846H Co G found a mine sign written in Vietnamese at 955679.

At 0915H Co E received three incoming rounds from Hill 22. Returned fire with 25 rounds 7.62mm. Checked out area with negative results.

At 0920H Co G destroyed a 60mm dud at 955675.

At 0930H Command Group "B" moved out.

At 0931H Co E reported destroying a dud LAW at 952673.

At 0943H Co G reported emergency Med Evac completed.

At 0947H Co G requested Co E to hold up.

At 0950H helicopter dropped red smoke at four Vietnamese moving South.

At 1000H Co G destroyed an 81mm dud and a small tunnel at 956679.

At 1010H Command Group "B" arrived at Hill 22.

[redacted]

[redacted]

At 1040H Co G requested priority Med Evac for two WIAs that were injured when a booby-trapped M-26 grenade was tripped.

At 1045H Co E destroyed one 155mm dud at 945668.

At 1055H Co E at 945667 destroyed a 3.5 WP round that was suspected of being booby-trapped.

At 1128H Co G reported priority Med Evac had been completed.

At 1130H Co G was joined by the five tanks that had spent the night on Hill 41.

At 1152H Command Group "A" was on the move.

St 1155H Co E destroyed four punji pits that were covered with leaves and bags at 954666.

At 1200H Co E was in position at Phase Line DESK.

At 1210H Co G reported hearing firing from across river.

At 1225H Co G destroyed a cave and two punji pits at 961673.

At 1242H Co G destroyed a punji pit at 963672. Resulted in a secondary explosion.

At 1243H Command Group "B" destroyed a punji pit at 953666.

At 1307H Co G destroyed a bomb shelter at 958666.

At 1320H Co G reported hearing firing from across the river.

At 1336H Co G reached Phase Line DESK.

At 1340H Co G reported they had one female detainee and would turn her over to HIEU DUC District Headquarters for interrogation.

At 1341H Co G destroyed a punji pit at 955664.

At 1415H Co G destroyed a booby-trapped Chicom grenade at 96166[illegible]

At 1416H Co G picked up 5 female detainees at 955663. Detainees were sent to HIEU DUC District Headquarters for questioning.

At 1417H Co H reported they had one NBC. Would Med Evac on resupply helicopter.

At 1520H Co G reported one tank with broken universal joint. Other tanks would tow it to Hill 41.

At 1620H Co H and Command Group resupply was completed.

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted]

At 1635H Co E at 955668 found a cylinder about 60mm in diameter with a wire attached to it. The cylinder exploded when the wire was pulled with a grappling hook.

At 1635H Co H reported its blocking positions remained the same.

At 1945H Co G reported the tanks had returned to Hill 41 for the night.

At 1945H Co H reported 4 rounds of incoming small arms fire from vic 955634. Returned fire with 4 rounds WP and 6 rounds HE 60mm. Unable to determine results.

At 1947H Co G sprung ambush at 965664 when one VC walked into ambush site. Results were one VC KIA (conf), a captured Chicom grenade and documents.

At 2025H Co H at 952629 received small arms, mortars and M-79 rounds from 947629. Returned fire with 4 rounds 60mm HE. Firing ceased. Firing then resumed from 946635, 955634 and 955627. Received 10 M-79 rounds and 150-200 small arms rounds. Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms, 20 M-79 rounds, 3 WP and 12 HE 60mm rounds.

At 2330H Co G reported hearing firing approximately 3000 meters to their front.

At 2333H Co G reported artillery fire was getting close and requested artillery mission be cancelled. Mission was cancelled.

c. 12 March 1967

At 0250H Co H reported receiving periodical sniper fire from 950628. Returned 30-40 rounds s/a.

At 0300H Co H reported they were still receiving sporadic sniper fire.

At 0758H Co G reported tanks reconnoitering by fire at 956661.

At 0810H Co E reported they were firing over the heads of some civilians, trying to halt them.

At 0851H Command Group "A" was moving out.

At 0912H Co G searched and destroyed a tunnel at 954653.

At 0928H Co E apprehended two Vietnamese women who were leaving PHU SON (2). Detainees were turned over to HIEU DUC District Headquarters for questioning.

At 1012H Co H reported finding a field saturated with punji pits at 1953645. Tanks fired cannisters to detonate any booby-traps and then burned the field.

[redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] [redacted]

At 1015H Co G reported a Marine stepped into a punji pit at 949640. Requested priority Med Evac.

At 1110H Co H Med Evac was completed.

At 1203H Co E departed the operating area for their CP.

At 1215H Command Group "B" at 952664, detained a boy who had been selling an excessive number of 81mm duds. The duds were found to contain no explosives. Boy was released.

At 1325H Received permission from 9th Marines to secure the operation at 1600H.

At 1330H HIEU DUC Headquarters requested permission to secure from the operation. Permission granted.

At 1330H Command Group "B" began moving out.

At 1356H Co G ended their sweep when they reached blocking position TIGER.

At 1440H Co G and Command Group arrived at 938636 to rendezvous with trucks.

At 1443H Co H received permission to secure from the operation and began moving out.

At 1450H Command Group "A" departed the operating area for the Battalion CP.

At 1451H Co H reported moving out.

At 1515H Command Group "A" arrived at 2/4 CP.

At 1525H Co H reported they were on the road at 934627 and were waiting for transportation.

At 1530H Command Group "B" and Co H reported they were aboard trucks and were moving towards their respective CPs.

At 1600H Command Group "B" at the Battalion CP.

At 1600H Co H reported they were at their CP.

At 1600H Operation YUBA terminated.

11. Results. VC losses included 1 VC KIA (conf), 1 VC KIA (prob) and 6 Detainees. Numerous tunnels, punji pits and booby-traps were destroyed. One Chicom grenade and one document was captured.

Friendly losses consisted of 10 USMC WIA and one NBC.

[redacted] [redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[redacted] [redacted]

12. Administrative Matters

a. Supply. During resupply operations on 11 March 1967, one of the companies was shorted 3 cases of MCI. A check showed that the correct amount had been loaded aboard aircraft at the Battalion rear. Although the loss of a few cases of MCI did not effect the overall operation, it does have a bad effect on the morale of personnel for them to know that items in good supply and available are being mislaid, lost or pilfered by fellow Marines enroute to them in the field.

b. Medical. There were no unusual medical problems encountered.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques. Techniques used were standard for this type of operation with the exception of the use of brass rudders.

14. Commander's Analysis. Although little contact was made with the enemy, the operation was considered a success. The sweep and clearing of the area aided the Revolutionary Development Program, taking place in the vicinity.

15. Comments. NONE

A. E. Bench

A. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

[redacted] [redacted]

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: E. R. SAVOY

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 1 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

0101302 MAR67

CONFIDENTIAL
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 53-67, PERIOD COVERING 280600H TO 010600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 280930H CAC B2-2 RCVD 4 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT864562). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

B. 281100H CO G APPREHENDED 1 VN WOMAN WITH NO ID CARD AND BLEW 2 BOOBY TRAPS. DETAINEE WAS QUESTIONED AND RELEASED TO DAI LOC DISTRICT AS A CIVILIAN.

C. 281245H CO H AT (AT826575) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT 814594). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT WAS UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

D. 281820H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT807542). FIRED ARTY MISSION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

CCN pfm 42

2ND BN/4TH MAR

INTSUMS

MAR 1967

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY [illegible]

DRAFTED BY: G. B. [illegible]

DATE: 2 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN 96 [illegible]

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

HAS BEEN SENT

CONFIDENTIAL
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 54-67 PERIOD COVERING 010600H MARCH TO 020600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 010955H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT812564). FIRED ARTY MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

B. 011010H CO H AT (AT841585) RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM 4 SNIPERS VIC (AT838593). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 011130H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT807542). ARTY MISSION FIRED W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 011150H CO G AT (AT959659) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT962659). FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 011210H CO G AT (AT959659) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT962659). FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 011235H CO G AT (AT959659) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT962659). FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

G. 011350H CO G RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT921689). NO ACTION TAKEN.

H. 011400HCO G AT (AT963693) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT964674). FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

I. 011430H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN RICE PADDIES VIC (AT821561). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT WAS UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

J. 011605H CO H AT (AT817575) RCVD 10 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT820575). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

K. 011620H CO G AT (AT955654) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP OF UNKNOWN TYPE.

L. 011630H CO G AT (AT958665) RCVD 100 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE VIC (AT 961665). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

M. 011640H CO G AT (AT954652) RCVD 50 RDS AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT956654). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible] (AT[illegible]) [illegible] 12[illegible] [illegible] ARMS FIRE FROM (AT9[illegible]657). [illegible] FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

[illegible] 011835H CO [illegible] AT (AT930670) HAS VC GIVE HIMSELF UP. WILL FORWARD TO BENDIX CP FOR INTERROGATION.

P. 011930H CO H AT (AT831560) RCVD 6 RDS INCOMING MORTAR FIRE FROM VIC (AT825562). FIRED ARTY MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

Q. 011945H CAC B3-4 AT (AT926704) RCVD 3 INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE. NO ACTION TAKEN.

R. 012030H CAC B2-2 OBSERVED A COLUMN MOVING IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION AND RCVD 30 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM (AT865578). RTD FIRE W/ UNKNOWN RESULTS.

S. 020015H 2/4 CP AT (AT925583) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 4/0
1 CHIEU HOI

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: E. [illegible] DRAFTED BY: J. HARDING

DATE: 3 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

CONFIDENTIAL
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 55-67, PERIOD COVERING 020600H TO 030600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 020900H CO G AT (AT963673) OBSERVED ONE VC AT (AT963677). FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

B. 021030H CO G AT (AT964667) DISCOVERED 3 EMPTY 140mm ROCKET CANISTERS AND DESTROYED SAME.

C. 021155H CO G AT (AT963673) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

D. 021230H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT822550). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 022100H CO H OBSERVED 3 TO 6 VC AT (AT882577). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND 3 RDS M-79 W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

F. 022210H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT921690). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 2/0

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 3 EMPTY CANNISTERS FOR 140MM ROCKET

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 4 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

CCN 198

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

040200Z MAR 67

INTSUM NUMBER 55-67, PERIOD COVERING 030600H TO 040600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 031015H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT823550). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

B. 031205H CO G AT (AT943658) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM VIC (AT956664). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 031215H CO G AT (AT943658) RCVD INCOMING AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT943653). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 031445H CO H AT (AT827559) RCVD AUTO AND SEMI AUTO WPNS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT827558). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

E. 031915H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT807543). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 031930H CO G AT(AT935663) OBSERVED 1 VC DRESSED IN BLACK PJ'S AT (AT937658). FIRED SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

G. 031930H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT941548). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTS UNKNOWN.

H. 032030H CAC B2-2 AT (AT865574) HAD MARINE HIT BY WHAT APPEARED TO BE AN ARROW WHICH CAME FROM VIC (AT862573).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/1

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DATE: 5 MARCH 1967

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, NINTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 56-67, PERIOD COVERING 040600H TO 050600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 040820H CO H AT (AT825570) RCVD AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT823554). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 041313H CO G AT (AT948662) HAD PF TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

C. 041900H CO H AT (AT829566) OBSERVED 5 VC DIGGING ALONG TRAIL AT (AT814575). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (PROB).

D. 042050H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT937660). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

E. 042305H ESTIMATED VC PLATOON ATTACKED PF SQUAD AT (AT916594). TWO PLATOONS OF PF WERE SENT TO ENGAGE VC. VC BROKE CONTACT AND WERE LAST SEEN MOVING TOWARDS COORD. VIC (AT895606).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 5 VC KIA (PROB)

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: R. A. JOHNSON DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 6 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY
060600Z

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR CCN 282
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 57-67, PERIOD COVERING 050600H TO 060600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 050545H CO H AT (AT816546) RCVD AUTO SNIPERFIRE FROM 6 TO 8 VC. RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

B. 050900H CO G AT (AT930672) RCVD AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT928675). RTD FIRE AND SWEPT AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 050930H ENGINEER TRUCK STRUCK MINE W/30 TO 40 LBS OF EXPLOSIVES AT (AT941663).

D. 051030H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD AUTO FIRE FROM VIC (AT933668) AND (AT930670). RTD FIRE AT MUZZLE FLASHES RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

E. 051130H CAC B 2-1 RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT943595). NO FIRE RTD.

F. 051740H CO G AT (AT825670) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT929689). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

G. 052010H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT940660). NO ACTION TAKEN.

H. 052015H CAC B 2-2 RPTD SENTRY OBSERVED MOVEMENT AND RCVD INCOMING ROCKS AT (AT863574). ILLUMINATED AREA AND OBSERVED MAN MOVE INTO TREE LINE. THREW 1 M-26 AND FIRED 30 RDS CARBINE FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

I. 052200H RIDGEBEAM CP RCVD INCOMING ROCKS. FIRED ILLUMINATION AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 052320H CO A, 3D ENGINEERS AT (AT959710) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE AND OBSERVED 2 VC. FIRED MACHINE GUN W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

K. 060400H CAC B 2-1 HAD 10 VC ATTACK THERE POSITION W/SMALL ARMS AND AUTO WPNS. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/2

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: H. [redacted]ON DRAFTED BY: G. [redacted]ARDING

DATE: 7 MARCH 196 070615Z PRIORITY

CCN # 311

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 58-67, PERIOD COVERING 060600H TO 070600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 061040H CO G AT (AT937685) OBSERVED 1 VC WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND CARRING M-14. VC TAKEN UNDER FIRE BUT ESCAPED TO THE NORTHWEST.

B. 061300H PF'S AT (AT952692) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE IN HOUSE BEING USED AS PATROL BASE.

C. 061500H CO H AT (AT924573) OBSERVED VC W/PACK AND ATTEMPTED TO PURSUE BUT VC ELUDED TO NORTH FROM (AT812574).

D. 061710H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT922681). NO FIRE RETURNED.

E. 061715H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE AND OBSERVED 2 VC RUNNING INTO BRUSH AT (AT925688). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

F. 061730H PF'S AT (AT934687) OBSERVED 5 VC W/2 BAR'S AT (AT926674). FIRED 81MM MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

G. 061940H CO G AT (AT939641) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2 VC IN VIC (AT942641). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESLUTS.

H. 062140H CAC B 3-4 AT (AT925707) RCVD 6 TO 8 RDS SMALL ARMS. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

I. 062245H BRIDGE AT (AT924606) WAS BLOWN.

J. 070125H TANKS AT (AT974704) OBSERVED RAFT IN RIVER AT (AT974697) AND SANK SAME W/1 90MM ROUND.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: L. A. JOHNSON DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

CCN 340

DATE: 8 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

0805252 MAR67

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 59-67, PERIOD COVERING 080600H TO 080600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 071130H CAC B 2-1 AT (AT939644) HAD MAN HIT BOOBY TRAP.

B. 071200H CO H AT (AT828583) RCVD 15 SNIPER RDS AND 4 INCOMING M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT819585). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 071615H CO H AT (AT829566) OBSERVED 10 VC W/WPNS AND PACKS IN VIC (AT808560). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO DETERMINE DAMAGE.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: XX XX [redacted] DRAFTED BY: G. [redacted] HARDING

DATE: 9 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 60-67, PERIOD COVERING 080600H TO 090600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 080800H CAC B 2-2 AT (AT865574) APPREHENDED 1 VN ATTEMPTING TO COME THROUGH THE PERIMETER. DETAINEE WAS FORWARDED TO DAI LOC DISTRICT.

B. 080815H CO H OBSERVED 12 VC IN BOAT IN VIC (AT824547). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (PROB).

C. 080850H CO H AT (AT848555) OBSERVED 4 VC ACROSS RIVER AT (AT849550). FIRED SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 081030H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC IN BOAT IN VIC (AT824548). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

E. 081130H CO G APPREHENDED 3 VN WITHOUT I.D. CARDS. DETAINEES WERE FORWARDED TO 2/4 CP.

F. 081525H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT IN VIC (AT808544). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

G. 082200H CO G AT (AT946700) OBSERVED 3 SAMPANS MOVING WEST ON RIVER VIC (AT947698) AND RCVD FIRE FROM SAME. FIRED 2 LAWS AND SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 6 VC KIA (CONF), 4 VC KIA (PROB), AND SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.

H. 082240H CAC B 2-1 AT (AT928609) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE FROM VIC (AT928610). ILLUMINATED, RECONED BY FIRE, AND SWEPT AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 6/12
4 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: W. J. BEARDY

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 10 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 61-67, PERIOD COVERING 090600H TO 100600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 090715H CAC B 2-2 HAD VC RALLY AT (AT864574). RALLIER WAS INTERROGATED BY ITT AND TURNED OVER TO DAI LOC DISTRICT CHIEU HOI CENTER.

B. 090915H CO G AT (AT908686) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

C. 091100H CO G AT (AT958686) DISCOVERED REINFORCED CEMENT BUNKER 4'X 3'X 6' AND BLEW SAME.

D. 091100H CO H AT (AT823589) DISCOVERED VC CAVE IN ROCKS CONTAINING BEDS AND CLOTHING. DESTROYED BEDS AND COLTHING.

E. 091145H CO H AT (AT839567) DISCOVERED 2 BOOBY TRAPS, POSSIBLE 105MM RDS. BLEW IN PLACE.

F. 091130H CO G AT (AT906683) RCVD 10 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VILLAGE WHILE ON SEARCH. RTD FIRE AND FOUND FRESH FIGHTING HOLES.

G. 091310H CO G AT (AT956663) DISCOVERED FRESHLY DUG PUNJI PIT W/METAL BARBED STAKES. BLEW IN PLACE.

H. 092330H CO G AT (AT943662) APPREHENDED 2 VN ON SWEEP OF VILLAGE. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1 RALLIER
2 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. SEE 1.C, 1.D, 1.E, 1.G

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: J. J. [illegible] DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 11 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 62-67, PERIOD COVERING 100600H TO 110600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION

A. 100730H CAC B 2-2 RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM VIC (AT864564). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

OPERATION YUBA

A. 101020H CO G AT (AT963698) DISCOVERED 2 SPIDER ~~MMMM~~ TRAP TUNNELS W/3 SMALL DRY CELL BATTERIES, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 AK-47 BUTT PLATE. BLEW SPIDER TRAP.

B. 101310H CO H RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT956633). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

C. 101350H CO G AT (AT963694) DISCOVERED 2 PUNJI PITS. ONE TRAP HAD 2 CHICOM GRENADES WITH TRIP WIRE. BLEW BOTH IN PLACE.

D. 101400H CO E AT (AT962691) HAD MAN TRIP W.P. GRENADE INPUNJI PIT W/PRESSURE FIRING DIVICE.

E. 101400H CO E AT (AT950694) BLEW BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 IN PLACE.

F. 101450H CO G AT (AT957681) DISCOVERED PUNJI PITS AROUND HUT AND DESTROYED SAME.

G. 101545H CO G AT (AT957682) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

H. 101600H CO E AT (AT953684) DISTROYED 1 POSSIBLE TUNNEL ENTRANCE AND 1 PUNJI PIT?

I. 101740H CO H AT (AT952639) OBSERVED 1 VC IN VIC (AT955634). FIRED 60MM MORTARS AND ~~XXXX~~ 7.62 W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

J. 102010H CO G RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT958679). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

K. 102025H CO G AT (AT957679) OBSERVED 3 VC IN VIC (AT956682). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND LAWS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

L. 102103H CO G RCVD INCOMING M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT953682). NO ACTION TAKEN.

M. 102115H CO H AT (AT952639) FIRED SMALL ARMS AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. RESULTS UNKNOWN.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

N. 102140H CO H AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT 953626). RTD FIRE BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

O. 102230H CO H AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT 953626). RTD FIRE W/ UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. 0/1

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. DESTROYED: 2 SPIDER TRAP TUNNELS, 3 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 W.P. GRENADE, 3 PUNJI TRAPS, 1 TUNNEL ENTRANCE

B. CAPTURED: 1 AK-47 BUTT PLATE, 3 SMALL DRY CELL BATTRIES.

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 12 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 63-67, PERIOD COVERING 110600H TO 120600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 110800H POLICE CHIEF OF LOC MY INFORMED CAC B2-2 THAT ONE ANTI# PERSONNEL MINE WAS LOCATED AT (AT856567). MINE WAS BLOWN IN PLACE.

B. 110914H CO H AT (AT827573) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM (AT823584). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 110940H CO H AT (AT839567) RCVD INCOMING SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT 823577). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

D. 111945H CO G AT (AT946700) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE OUTSIDE PERIMETER. MAN HAD NOTEBOOK BUT NO I.D. CARD. TURNED OVER TO ARVN.

E. 112005H CO G AT (AT935634) RCVD INCOMING CARBINE AND AUTO WPNS FIRE. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

OPERATION YUBA

A. 110800H CO G AT (AT955676) DISCOVERED 1 PUNJI PIT IN VIC (AT957678) AND BOOBY TRAPPED TUNNEL IN VIC (AT956677). BLEW BOTH.

B. 110845H CO G AT (AT955678) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

C. 110910H CO E AT (AT959673) RCVD HARRASSING SEMI AUTO FIRE FROM VIC (AT954672). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 111000H CO G AT (AT959679) DISCOVERED SMALL TUNNELS AND DESTROYED SAME.

E. 111040H CO G AT (AT960677) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

F. 111055H CO E AT (AT945667) FOUND 3.5 W.P. RD AND DESTROYED SAME.

G. 111155H CO E AT (AT954666) DISCOVERED 4 PUNJI PITS AND BLEW SAME.

H. 111225H CO G AT (AT961673) DISCOVERED 1 CAVE AND 2 PUNJI PITS. BLEW SAME.

I. 111242H CO G AT (AT936672) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT. BLEW SAME W/SECONDARY EXPOLSION.

J. 111243H COMMAND GROUP "A" AT (AT957665) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT. BLEW SAME.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

K. 111307H CO G AT (AT958666) DISCOVERED BOMB BUNKER AND DESTROYED SAME.

L. 111340H CO G AT (AT964668) APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM CP FOR INTERROGATION.

M. 111341H CO G AT (AT955664) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.

N. 111415H CO G AT (AT961665) FOUND BOOBY TRAP AND DESTROYED SAME.

O. 111420H CO G AT (AT955664) APPREHENDED 5 VN FEMALES. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM CP FOR INTERROGATION.

P. 111500H CO G AT (AT955643) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.

Q. 111635H CO E AT (AT955668) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAP AND DESTROYED SAME.

R. 111932H CO H AT (AT958629) RCVD SMALL ARMS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

S. 111945H CO G AT (AT965664) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

T. 112025H CO H AT (AT952639) RCVD .30 CALIBER FIRE, M-79 AND MORTAR FIRE. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

U. 120245H CO H AT (AT958628) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT 950628). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. 1/0
6 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 ANTI PERSONNEL MINE

OPERATION YUBA

A. DESTROYED: 11 PUNJI PITS, 2 TUNNELS, 4 BOOBY TRAPS, 1 3.5 W.P. ROUND, 1 CAVE, 1 BOMB BUNKER

B. CAPTURED: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

W Field

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 13 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 64-67, PERIOD COVERING 120600H TO 130600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 122045H CO E AT (AT913598) RCVD 25 INCOMING SMALL ARMS RDS AND 2 GRENADES. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

B. 122100H CAC B 2-1 AT (AT928609) RCVD LARGE VOLUME OF CONTINUOUS SEMI-AUTO, AUTO ~~KKK~~ WPNS FIRE AND SEVERAL SUSPECTED M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT 927609) AND (AT928608). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS, ARTY AND ILLUMINATED AREA ALSO AT THIS ~~TIME~~ TIME BRIDGE AT (AT924605) WAS BURNT. CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

OPERATION YUBA

A. 120900H CO E AT (AT940648) APPREHENDED 2 VN FEMALES. FORWARDED TO TO RIDGEBEAM 2.

B. 120915H CO G AT (AT931673) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT930673). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

C. 121012H CO G AT (AT953645) DISCOVERED FIELD FULL OF PUNJI PITS. FIELD WAS BURNED BY FLAME TANK.

D. 121020H CO G AT (AT949640) HAD MAN STEP IN PUNJI PIT.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. 2 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. DESTROYED FIELD FULL OF PUNJI PITS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 14 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

1402 203 MAR 67

CCN # 619

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 65-67, PERIOD COVERING 130600H TO 140600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 131100H CO H AT (AT825553) OBSERVED 2 BOATS CROSSING RIVER IN VIC (AT815547). CALLED ARTY MISSION W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 131245H CO E AT (AT937603) RCVD SMALL ARMS AND M-79 FIRE FROM 4 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (AT940599) AND (AT940599). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS AND ARTY RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

C. 131430H CO E AT (AT939601) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT942598). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS AND ARTY RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

D. 131720H CO H AT (AT829567) OBSERVED VC PREPARING TO CROSS RIVER AT (AT932547). FIRED 90MM RDS RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 131800H INTELLIGENCE REPORT LOCATED 1 VC COMPANY AT (AT865565) TO (AT860555). OBSERVED VC W/WEAPONS AND FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).

F. 132010H CO G AT (AT944706) RCVD INCOMING RDS AND OBSERVED 7 VC AT (AT944705). RTD FIRE W/90MM, .30 CAL, LAWS AND 7.62 AFTER ILLUMINATING AREA AND RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC KIA (PROB).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 7/5

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

G-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 15 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 66-67, PERIOD COVERING 120600H TO 150600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 140830H CAC B 2-2 AT (AT836551) OBSERVED 3 VC W/WPNS AT (AT833547). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND 106MM RDS RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF).

B. 140930H CAC B 2-2 AT (AT828552) OBSERVED 3 VC ATTEMPTING TO CROSS RIVER AT (AT844550). FIRED 106MM RDS RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).

C. 141720H CO H AT (AT839567) OBSERVED VC IN BOAT AT (AT835549). FIRED 90MM RDS RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 5/3

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 16 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN 681

160330Z

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 67-67, PERIOD COVERING 150600H TO 160600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 150900H MINE SWEEP AT (AT917596) DISCOVERED 30 LB SHOE BOX TYPE MINE AND DESTROYED SAME.

B. 150905H CO H AT (AT912667) APPREHENDED 2 VN BOYS HERDING CATTLE IN AREA OF OPERATION. QUESTIONED AND FOUND THEM TO BE VC INFORMERS ON WAY TO INFORM VC OF MARINE ACTIVITY. WILL FORWARD TO BENDIX CP.

C. 150906H CO G AT (AT957678) DISCOVERED 12 ROCKET FIRING POSITIONS AND 1 ROCKET LAUNCHER. APPREHENDED 3 VN FEMALES AND 3 CHILDREN WHO FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT AND RELEASED AS CIVILIANS AFTER QUESTIONING.

D. 150930H CO G AT (AT957678) DISCOVERED 10 ROCKET LAUNCHERS AND 10 ROUNDS IN RIVER.

E. 151145H CO F AT (AT893705) OBSERVED 15 VC WEARING BROWN UNIFORMS AND GREEN HELMETS AT (AT902705) MOVING WEST. FIRED ARTY MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

F. 151200H CO F AT (AT906710) OBSERVED 6 VC AT (AT903705) MOVING EAST. FIRED SMALL ARMS AND 106MM ROUNDS W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

G. 151345H CO G REAR AT (AT953667) HEARD FIRING WEST OF THEIR POSITION. CHECKED AREA AND APPREHENDED 1 VN BOY WHOSE PAPERS WERE NOT IN ORDER. FORWARDED TO BENDIX CP FOR QUESTIONING.

H. 151715H CO H AT (AT819551) FIRED 20 RDS 7.62 AT 5 VC AT (AT819550) RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND CAPTURED 1 AK-47 SER. NUMBER 5472899.

I. 151715H CO H AT (AT839567) OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT ON RIVER AT (AT 832548). FIRED 90MM ROUNDS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

J. 151745H CO H AT (AT935641) APPREHENDED 1 VN BOY WHO DROPPED M-26 GRENADE OUTSIDE PERIMETER WHEN APPROCHED. FORWARDED TO BENDIX CP FOR QUESTIONING.

K. 152150H BENDIX CP AT (AT919560) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. RTD 1 M-26 AND 3 HAND ILLUMINATION GRENADES W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 4/1

B. 10 DETAINEES

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

3. CAPTURED/DESTROYED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1/O

B. 1X 30 LB SHOE BOX MINE, 33X ROCKET LAUNCHERS, 11X ROUNDS W/FUSES AND 3X ADDITIONAL FUSES, PLUS 8 CANNISTERS.

LATE ENTRY:

150215H HIEU DUC DISTRICT HQ AT (AT932689) RCVD INCOMING MORTAR RDS FROM UNKNOWN POSITION.

150220H CAC B 3-3 AT (AT944684) RCVD INCOMING SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT938685). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

150230H CO G AT (AT943668) OBSERVED 2 VC, 20 METERS FROM THEIR POSITION. FIRED M-79 ROUNDS RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF).

150330H CAC B 3-4 AT (AT929707) RCVD FIRE FROM 3 VC SNIPERS AT (AT930707), (AT926704) AND (AT925706). RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 17 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN 717

P 170420Z MAR67

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 68-67, PERIOD COVERING 160600H TO 170600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 161040H CO G AT (AT912605) TRIPPED M-26 TYPE BOOBY TRAP.

B. 161110H CO G AT (AT948662) HAD RESUPPLY TRUCK HIT 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE.

C. 161130H CO H DISCOVERED 1 SHAPE CHARGE WITHOUT FUSE AT (AT824575).

D. 161215H CO H FIRED ARTY MISSION ON AREA WHERE SHAPE CHARGE WAS FOUND AND OBTAINED SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

E. 161300H CO E AT (AT953625) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH IMPROPER I.D. DETAINEE WILL BE FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT HQ AS CIVILIAN.

F. 161515H CO E AT (AT910602) DISCOVERED BEAR TRAP ON RICE PADDY DIKE.

G. 161700H CO H AT (AT812545) OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT812544). TOOK UNDER FIRE W/SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF). RECOVERED BOAT AND FOUND MAPS W/OVERLAYS.

H. 161740H CO G AT (AT945708) HAD VN COME TOWARD OUTPOST AND WHEN TOLD TO STOP HE RAN AWAY. FIRED SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

I. 161900H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT831548). FIRED 90MM AND SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 161915H CO H FIRED ARTY MISSION ON SUSPECTED VC MOVEMENT AT (AT 833547).

K. 161940H CO G AT (AT922667) OBSERVED VC W/RIFLES RUNNING ACCROSS RICE PADDY. FIRED 6 RDS SMALL ARMS AND SAW MAN DROP. CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 162215H CO G AT (AT921666) OBSERVED 1 VC TO FRONT OF AMBUSH AND FIRED SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

M. 162145H CO E AT (AT943629) HAD MAN STEP ON PUNJI STAKE.

N. 162215H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD INCOMING SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT940660). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

O. 170100H CO F FIRED ARTY MISSION AT (AT876701) ON VC ACTIVITY AND RECEIVED 3 LARGE SECONDARY EXPOLSIONS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/1
1 DETAINEE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 0/0

B. 1 SHAPE CHARGE WITHOUT FUSE, 1 BEAR TRAP, MAPS W/OVERLAYS

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 18 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

ECN 728

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

180315Z

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 69-67, PERIOD COVERING 170600H TO 180600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 170900H CO G AT (AT750604) FOUND 1 ANTI-TANK MINE WHICH WAS BLOWN IN PLACE.

B. 170925H CO G AT (AT934669) OBSERVED LARGE GROUP OF WATER BUFFALO IN AREA WHERE GRAZING LOOKED POOR. APPROX. 22 PEOPLE WITH HERD APPEARED TO BE LARGER THAN USUAL NUMBER OF COWBOYS. THEY WERE TAKEN TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT HQ AND RELEASED AS CIVILIANS.

C. 171030H CO H AT (AT874662) LOCATED POSSIBLE BN HARBOR SITE AND 2 BODIES IN GRAVE.

D. 171130H CO F AT (AT879709) OBSERVED 3 VC AT (AT875705). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).

E. 171233H CO E AT (AT599939) FOUND BOOBY TRAP W/TRIP WIRE. BOOBY TRAP WAS 3" PIPE W/C-4 AND M-26, BLOWN IN PLACE.

F. 171315H CO E AT (AT940660) RCVD HEAVY AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM (AT940665). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS AND ARTY RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).

G. 171330H CO F AT (AT884713) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 GRENADE.

H. 171840H CO H OBSERVED 7 VC IN BOAT AT (AT825548). CALLED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

I. 171845H CO H OBSERVED 10 VC AT (AT820545). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

J. 171930H CO E AT (AT940600) RCVD HEAVY AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM (AT940605). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 3/5
22 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 ANTI-TANK MINE

CONFIDENTIAL

GP-4

180315Z

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: W. E. [illegible] DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 19 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

CCN # 737

BT 190312Z
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 70-67, PERIOD COVERING 180600H TO 190600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 180942H CO F AT (AT884709) HAD UNKNOWN TYPE BOOBY TRAP BLOW UP AFTER SQUAD PASSED IT.

B. 181038H CO G AT (AT956654) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 W/TRIP WIRE. WHILE SEARCHING OUT HOUSE NEAR BOOBY TRAP, 2 VC THREW GRENADE AT SEARCH PARTY. FIRED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

C. 181240H CO G AT (AT930668) HAD MAN HIT BY FRAG FROM BOOBY TRAPPED 60MM ROUND.

D. 181340H CO F AT (AT895708) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

E. 181400H CO E AT (AT951641) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED W.P. DEVICE.

F. 181515H CO G AT (AT959688) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

G. 182015H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD 40 RDS SMALL ARMS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT940660). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

H. 182035H CO G AT (AT932670) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 3 VC RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF), 2 VC KIA (PROB), AND CAPTURED 1 CARBINE W/MAGIZINE.

I. 182100H H-3-12 AT (AT882578) HAD MOVEMENT IN WIRE AT (AT884578). THREW 2 GRENADES AND ILLUMINATED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 182145H CAC B 3-3 RPTD VC CAME INTO COORD (AT942681) AND WOUNDED VN BOY.

K. 182223H CO H AT (AT877577) HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. FIRED 2 RDS 7.62 AND ILLUMINATED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 190435H CO G AT (AT930672) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC AND FIRED 36 RDS 7.62. CHECKED AREA AND FOUND BLOOD TRAIL AND BROKED HAND GUARD FROM VC'S M-14.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/2

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 CARBINE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 20 MARCH 1967 2002002

PRIORITY CCN# 797

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 71-67, PERIOD COVERING 190600H TO 200600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 190745H MINE SWEEP AT (AT949664) FOUND RIPPLED ITEM RESEMBLING PRESSURE PLATE BURIED IN ROAD. BLEW W/C-4 AND HAD SECONDARY EXPOISION.

B. 190915H CO G AT (AT940915) APPREHENDED 5 VN FEMALES WITH OUT I.D. CARDS AND FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT.

C. 190918H CO G AT (AT958678) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED 60MM RD WITH PRESSURE DEVICE WHICH SET OFF A SECOND BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 ABOUT 5FT. AWAY.

D. 191125H CO G AT (AT937682) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH POSSIBLE FALSE I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT.

E. 191130H CO E AT (AT939601) FOUND PUNJI PIT BOOBY TRAPPED WITH M-26. TRIPPED GRENADE WITH GRAPPLING HOOK.

F. 191700H CO G AT (AT933658) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO DAI LOC DISTRICT.

G. 191835H CO H AT (AT877577) CALLED ARTY MISSION ON 9 VC ON SHORE LINE AT (AT813544) RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (CONF).

H. 191855H CO H AT (AT877577) CALLED ARTY MISSION ON 2 VC ON SHORE AT (AT813544) WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

I. 192100H CO E AT (AT935635) FIRED 100 RDS .30 CAL AND 3 RDS 81MM ILLUM. AT 2 FIGUERS ON ROAD AT (AT936634). CHECKED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 192125H CO H AT (AT818550) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC AT (AT818550) RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) . ALSO RCVD 20 RDS CARBINE FIRE FROM REAR UPON SPRINGING AMBUSH AND RET'D FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB). CAPTURED 1 THOMPSON SMG, 4 MAGIZENES, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 1 FLASHLIGHT, 1 PONCHO AND ASSORTED PERSONNAL ARTICALS.

K. 192130H CO G AT (AT951679) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON VC. FIRED 200 RDS 7.62 3 M-26 GRENADES AND 1 CLAYMORE RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC KIA (PROB). CAPTURED 1 CHICOM SMG, 4 CHICOM GRENADES, 3 MAGIZINES, 1 PISTOL BELT AND ASSORTED CLOTHING AND PERSONNAL ITEMS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

L. 192230H CO B AT (AT914597) HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION AND THREW 2 M-26 GRENADES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

M. 192305H CAC B 3-4 RPT'D PF'S SAW 2 VC IN RICE PADDIES AT (AT925706). FIRED ILLUM AND RCV'D 2 RDS INCOMING BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

N. 192310H CAC B 3-4 RCV'D 1 INCOMING GRENADE AND 5 CARBINE RDS FROM VIC (AT928708). RT'D FIRE WITH .30 CAL AND M-79 RDS WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

O. 192350H CAC B 2-1 RCV'D 2 INCOMING GRENADES FROM AT (AT928607). FIRED SMALL ARMS WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 8/3
7 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 THOMPSON SMG, Ser.-503226
1 CHICOM SMG, Ser.-3626

B. DESTROYED: 2 BOOBY TRAPS, 1 PUNJI PIT
CAPTURED: 7 MAGAZINES, 5 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 1 PISTOL BELT, 1 FLASHLIGHT, 1 PONCHO AND ASSORTED CLOTHING AND PERSONNEL ITEMS.

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

210530Z

DATE: 21 MARCH 1967 PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

CCN 818

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 72-67, PERIOD COVERING 200600H TO 210600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 200800H CO H AT (AT816550) FOUND BLOOD, BLOOD TRAIL, 1 VC MEDICAL UNIT W/MEDICAL SUPPLIES, 1 PONCHO W/BLOOD ON IT, 1 PR OF UTILITY TROUSERS AND 1 BROWN JACKET. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP.

B. 200815H CO H AT (AT816549) RECEIVED 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT816545). NO ACTION TAKEN.

C. 201855H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT AT (AT830548). FIRED 3 RDS 90MM RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

D. 201907H CO H OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT808544). FIRED 12 RDS 105MM RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 201955H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT932670). NO ACTION TAKEN.

F. 202220H CO G AT (AT934690) RCVD 5 RDS INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT922692). NO ACTION TAKEN.

G. 202220H CAC B 3-4 RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM 3 VC IN VIC (AT911699) AND (AT925707). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 2/0

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

B. CAPTURED: 1 VC MEDICAL UNIT W/MEDICAL SUPPLIES, 1 PONCHO, 1 PR UTILITY TROUSERS AND 1 BROWN JACKET.

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: C. E. HARDING

DATE: 22 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN 852

220525Z

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 73-67, PERIOD COVERING 210600H TO 220500H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 211600H CO E AT (AT840552) RCVD 12 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT 845548). RTD FIRE W/100 RDS 7.62, 2 RDS M-79 W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 212240H CO G AT (AT926690) RCVD 15 RDS SMALL ARMS CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT929689). RTD FIRE W/120 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 7 RDS 60MM ILLUM.

C. 220200H CO E AT (AT914598) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. RTD 1 GRENADE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 23 MARCH 1967 230127Z PRIORITY Mar 67 CCN #904

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDNETIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 74-67, PERIOD COVERING 220600H TO 230600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 221000H CO F AT (AT897707) HAD MAN TRIP M-26 PRESSURE TYPE BOOBY TRAP.

B. 221100H CO F AT (AT887702) HAD MAN TRIP TNT W/PRESSURE DEVICE BOOBY TRAP.

C. 221200H CO G AT (AT927668) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE AND WAS RELEASED AS CIVILIAN.

D. 221735H CO H AT (AT823552) OBSERVED 7 VC AT (AT817545) CARRYING WHAT APPEARED TO BE 1 3.5 W/RDS, CARBINE AND GREASE GUN. FIRED M-79, 3.5 AND 7.62 RDS RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).

E. 221834H CO H AT (AT820552) HAD MAN TRIP CHICOM GRENADE LOCATED IN TREE.

F. 222000H CO F AT (AT885705) FOUND BEAR TRAP RIGGED AS BOOBY TRAP. WILL FORWARD TO S-2.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. ENEMY KIA 0/3
DETAINEES 1

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. CAPTURED 1 BOOBY TRAPPED BEAR TRAP

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 24 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

HT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 75-67, PERIOD COVERING 230600H TO 240600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 230900H CO E AT (AT941714) DISCOVERED MEDICAL CACHE HIDDEN IN RICE URN. WILL FORWARD AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

B. 230900H CAC B 3-1 RPTD THAT VC CAPTURED A CIVILIAN IN HOA THUNG FOR RECRUITING PURPOSE. WHEN CIVILIAN REFUSED THE VC BEAT HIM AND THAN SHOT HIM IN THE HEAD. CIVILIAN WAS MED-EVACED.

C. 230900H CO H AT (AT821554) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED BEAR TRAP. CALLED MED-EVAC.

D. 231000H CO H AT (AT818550) DISCOVERED VC AMBUSH, APPROX SQUAD SIZE, ARMED WITH CARBINES, M-79, M-14 AND M-1. OUTFLANKED AMBUSH AND ATTACKED KILLING 1 VC AND 2 PROBABLE. VC FLED IN A SOUTHWEST DIRECTION.

E. 231100H CO E AT (AT940714) DISCOVERED 2 VC FLAGS MIXED WITH OTHER RAGS IN HOUSE. WILL FORWARD AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

F. 231200H CO E AT (AT954716) DISCOVERED 2 BEAR TRAPS WHICH WILL BE FORWARDED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

G. 231710H CO H AT (AT877577) OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT AT (AT810544). CALLED ARTY MISSION W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

H. 231735H CO H AT (AT877577) OBSERVED 2 VC IN BOAT AT (AT819543). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

I. 231715H CO G AT (AT955680) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP. CALLED MED-EVAC.

J. 231730H CO G AT (AT955680) RCVD 5 RDS INCOMING CARBINE SNIPER FIRE. RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

K. 231950H CO G AT (AT944662) RCVD 15 RDS CARBINE SNIPER FIRE. RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 232020H CO G AT (AT935663) RPTD AN/TPS 21 OPERATOR SPOTTED MOVEMENT AT (AT933657). FIRED 20 RDS 81MM AND MOVEMENT STOPPED.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. ENEMY KIA 1/2

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. WEAPONS: NONE

B. EQUIPMENT: MEDICAL CACHE, 3 BEAR TRAPS, 2 VC FLAGS.

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: [illegible] FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 25 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

CCN 1001
250002Z

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

HAS BEEN SENT

INTSUM NUMBER 76-67, PERIOD COVERING 240600H TO 250600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 240700H CO H AT (AT889550) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT 885555). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 241300H CO H AT (AT819550) MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED CHICOM GRENADE WHICH DID NOT GO OFF. BLEW IN PLACE.

C. 241425H CO H SNIPER TEAM AT (AT819550) FIRED 1 RD AT 1 VC IN VIC (AT 816544) RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

D. 241620H CO H SNIPER TEAM AT (AT819550) FIRED 1 RD AT 1 VC, CHECKING BODY OF VC KIA OF 241425H, RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 241710H CO H AT (AT 819550) OBSERVED VC W/PACK AND BLANKET ROLL AT (AT816544). FIRED 25 RDS 7.62 RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 241840H CO H AT (AT819550) OBSERVED 5 VC MOVING SOUTHWEST AT (AT 815540) CARRYING HEAVY LOADS. FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

G. 241820H CO H AT (AT819550) OBSERVED VC APPEARING TO LOAD BOAT AT (AT842547). FIRED ARTY MISSION W/LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.

H. 242100H CO F FIRED ARTY MISSION AT REPORTED VC CO. HIDING AT (AT882711), (AT886707), AND (AT889711)

I. 242300H CO E AT (AT935635) RCVD 3 INCOMING RDS FROM (AT928648). FIRED 81MM MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

J. 242320H CO G AT (AT935663) OBSERVED LIGHT IN AREA OF SUSPECTED ENEMY MOVEMENT (AT929652). FIRED 6 RDS 90MM W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. ENEMY KIA 3/0

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. F.

DRAFTED BY: , HARDING

DATE: 26 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN 1048

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

260200Z

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 77-67, PERIOD COVERING 250600H TO 260600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION

A. 250635H CO H AT (AT819550) OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT828548). FIRED 100 RDS 7.62 RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA (CONF).

B. 250900H CO G AT (AT907703) RCVD 30 TO 40 RDS SEMI AND AUTO CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT910703). RTD FIRE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 250945H CO G AT (AT945662) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. DETAINEE WAS QUESTIONED AND RELEASED AS A CIVILIAN AT 2/4 CP.

D. 251000H CO H AT (AT821554) DISCOVERED WHAT APPEARED TO BE AN ANTI-TANK MINE. BLEW IN PLACE.

E. 251200H CO E AT (AT928590) APPREHENDED 40 YEAR OLD VN MALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. DETAINEE WAS QUESTIONED AND RELEASED AS A CIVILIAN AT 2/4 CP.

F. 251400H CO E AT (AT935635) APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. DETAINEE IS BEING HELD AT 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

G. 251600H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC W/WEAPON AT (AT828546) AND FIRED 65 RDS 7.62 RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

H. 251600H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (AT809542). CALLED ARTY MISSION W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

I. 251615H CO H OBSERVED 5 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (AT811542). CALLED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

J. 251825H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC CROSSING RIVER W/WEAPONS AT (AT808542). CALLED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE

K. 252015H CO G AT (AT921683) OBSERVED 1 60MM RD HIT AT (AT922683).

L. 252100H CO G AT (AT944664) RCVD 80 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM (AT946665). RTD FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES

A. ENEMY KIA 4/1
DETAINEES 3

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. [illegible]

260200Z

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 27 MARCH 1967 270300Z PRIORITY CCN 1115

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 78-67, PERIOD COVERING 260600H TO 270600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION

A. 260900H CO G AT (AT957686) DISCOVERED MINE SIGN AND PUNJI PIT AND BLEW SAME.

B. 260910H CO G AT (AT957686) RCVD 40 RDS INCOMING RIFLE FIRE FROM VIC (AT955683). SENT TANK AND RECONED VILLAGE BY FIRE. CHECKED OUT VILLAGE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 260930H CO G AT (AT922675) SCOUT SET OFF M-26 BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE WHILE PASSING THROUGH HEDGE ROW . BOOBY TRAP APPEARED TO BE PRESSURE DEVICE. SCOUT WAS MED-EVACED.

D. 261015H CO G AT (AT928687) DISCOVERED MED SUPPLIES. MEDICAL SUPPLIES WILL BE FORWARDED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

E. 261025H CO G AT (AT924676) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND BLEW SAME.

F. 261045H CO G AT (AT923683) HAD MAN FALL INTO PUNJI PIT. MAN WAS MED-EVACED

G. 261100H CO G AT (AT955683) DISCOVERED CONCRETE BUNKER 5'X 5'X 3' AND DESTROYED SAME.

H. 261150H CO G AT (AT922672) HAD MAN FALL INTO PUNJI PIT. MAN WAS MED-EVACED.

I. 261935H CO E AT (AT919598) SAW VN OBSERVING BRIDGE. ON WAY TO CHECK AREA RCVD 25 RDS AUTO FIRE FROM (AT920598). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 261945H CO G AT (AT922672) RCVD 9 M-79 AND 10 CARBINE RDS FROM VIC (AT920670). RTD FIRE WITH 10 RDS M-79 ~~AND~~ AND 300 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

K. 261945H CO E AT (AT935635) RCVD 15 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT 938642). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 262055H CO G AT (AT944707) OBSERVED BOAT AT (AT944705). SANK BOAT WITH 150 TO 200 RDS .30 CAL BUT UNABLE TO DETERMINE OTHER RESULTS.

M. 262345H CO H AT (AT822552) RCVD INCOMING FIRE UPON LEAVING POSITION. RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES

A. ENEMY KIA 0/1

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT

A. CAPTURED: MEDICAL SUPPLIES

B. DESTROYED: 2 PUNJI PITS, 1 5'X 5'X 3' BUNKER

GP-4

N

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

W. Field

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 28 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN 1149
280200Z

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 79-67, PERIOD COVERING 270600H TO 280600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 271330H CO F AT (AT705927) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT 2'X 2'X 3' IN FAIRLY OLD CONDITION. BLEW WITH ½ LB OF C-4.

B. 271945H CO E AT (AT935635) RCVD 15 RDS INCOMING AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM (AT937642). FIRED 20 RDS 81MM H.E. W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 271915H AND 272250H H-3-12 FIRED A TOTAL OF 216 ROUNDS 105MM H.E. W/FUSE MIXED AT SUSPECTED VC BN OF 300 MEN IN VIC (AT890550). INFORMATION WAS OBTAINED FROM A-2 RATED SOURCE. WILL OBTAIN SURVAILANCE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. DESTROYED: 1 PUNJI PIT 2'X 2'X 3'

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJOR W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SGT G. E. HARDING

DATE: 30 MARCH 1967 300320Z PRIORITY CCN 1214

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR
TO: NINTH MAR

BT
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 81-67, PERIOD COVERING 290600H TO 300600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION

A. 290830H CO G AT (AT955685) HAD MAN STEP ON INSTANTANEOUS PRESSURE TYPE MINE. MED-EVAC WAS CALLED.

B. 290930H CO E AT (AT908600) APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES WITH IMPROPER I.D.. DETAINEES WERE FORWARDED TO 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

C. 291030H CO G AT (AT962675), WHILE SEARCHING FOR FRESH FIGHTING HOLES RPTD BY AO, APPREHENDED 2 VN WITH NO I.D. CARDS. FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT FOR QUESTIONING.

D. 291225H CO E AT (AT935695) HAD MAN DETONATE UNKNOWN TYPE BURIED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. MED-EVAC WAS CALLED.

E. 292045H CO G AT (AT934663) HAD AN/TPS 21 PICK UP UNKNOWN NUMBER OF VC AT (AT918659). FIRED 6 RDS 155MM W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES

A. 4 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJOR [illegible] DRAFTED BY: SGT G. E. HARDING

CCU/22B

DATE: 31 March 1967 PRIORITY

F 310905Z mar 67

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 82-67, PERIOD COVERING 300600H to 310600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 300830H CO H AT (AT814546) HAD POINT OF LEADING SQUAD COME UNDER HEAVY H MAN M-79, AUTOMATIC RIFLE AND 60MM MORTAR FIRE. MEN TO REAR REACTED QUICKLY AND MOVED TO ASSIST POINT MEN. NATURE OF TERRAIN HAMPERED MOVEMENT ON BOTH FLANKS AS MEN MOVED FORWARD AND CAME UNDER HEAVY FIRE. RTD FIRE W/M-79, SMALL ARMS AND M-60 FIRE DRIVING THE VC FROM THEIR ENTRENCHED POSITION AND RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA (CONF) AND 4 VC KIA (PROB). REMARKS: KC SCOUT IDENTIFIED DEAD VC AS PART OF Q-14B CO.

B. 300850H CO G AT (AT888683) RCVD 1 RD INCOMING FROM (AT887687). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 301115H CO G AT (AT923682) DISCOVERED 1'X 1½'X 1' PUNJI PIT AND BLEW SAME WITH C-4.

D. 301200H CO F AT (AT877718) RCVD 8 RDS SNIPER FIRE, WOUNDING 1 MAN, FROM (AT875725). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED MED-EVAC FOR WOUNDED MAN.

E. 301415H CO E AT (AT788552) OBSERVED 27 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (ZC 181543). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 301530H CO H AT (AT796547) HAD KC SCOUT IDENTIFY 3 VN MALES AS VC CADRE. THE 3 DETAINEES WERE SENT TO 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

G. 301615H CO H AT (AT793552) APPREHENDED 3 VN AND FORWARDED TO 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

H. 301925H CO G AT (AT924663) OBSERVED 1 VC AT (AT924667). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND MAN DISAPPEARED AND NO FURTHER CONTACT WAS MADE.

I. 310120H CO F AT (AT897719) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. SEARCHED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. VC KIA 12/4
DETAINEES 6

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800H MARCH — OPENED (DTG)
110600H MARCH — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION YUBA

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO	TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf S-2	101020H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT963698) DISCOVERED 2 SPIDER TRAP TUNNELS W/3 SMALL DRY CELL BATTERIES, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 AK-47 BUTT PLATE, BLEW SAME.
Hotel S-2	101310H	HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952629) RCVD INCOMING SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT956633). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
Golf S-2	101350H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT963694) DISCOVERED 2 PUNJI PITS W/2 CHICOM GRENADES, BLEW IN PLACE.
Echo S-2	101400H	ECHO COMPANY AT (AT962691) [redacted] W.P. GRENADE IN PUNJI PITWAS SET OFF BY MARINE.
Echo S-2	101400H	ECHO COMPANY AT (AT950694) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE AND BLEW SAME.
Golf S-2	101450H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT957681) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AROUND HUT. DESTROYED BOTH.
Golf S-2	101545H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT957682) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP .
Echo S-2	101600H	ECHO COMPANY AT (AT953684) DISCOVERED 1 POSSIBLE ENTRANCE TO TUNNEL AND 1 PUNJI PIT. BLEW BOTH
Hotel S-2	101740H	HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) OBSERVED 1 VC IN VIC (AT955634). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND MORTARS BUT UNABLE TO DETERMINE RESULTS.
Golf S-2	102010H	GOLF COMPANY RCVD INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT958679). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
Golf S-2	102025H	GOLF COMPANYOBSERVED 3 VC AT (AT956682). FIRED SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC (PROB).

2ND BN/4TH MAR
S-2 JWL
MAR 1967

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800H MARCH — OPENED (DTG)
110600H MARCH — CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2 — UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines — ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO	TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf S-2	102103H	GOLF COMPANY ~~XXXXX~~ RCVD 6 INCOMING M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT953682). NO ACTION TAKEN
Hotel S-2	102115H	HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) HAD MOVEMENT TO FRONT. FIRED SMALL ARMS W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
Hotel S-2	102140H	HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT953676). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RE SULTS.
Hotel S-2	102230H	HOTEL COMPANY RCVD INCOMIGN SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT953626). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110600H MARCH — OPENED (DTG)
120600H MARCH — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION YUBA

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	111225H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT961673) DISCOVERED 1 CAVE AND 2 PUNJI PITS.. DESTROYED SAME
Golf	S-2	111242H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT963672) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DISTROYED SAME.
CmdGrp"A"	S-2	111243H	COMMAND GROUP "A" FOUND PUNJI PIT AND DISTROYED SAME
Golf	S-2	111207H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT958666) DISCOVERED BOMB BUNKER AND DESTROYED SAME.
Golf	S-2	111340H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT964668) APPREHENDED 1 FEMALE VN. WILL INTERROGATE.
Golf	S-2	111341H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT955664) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.
Golf	S-2	111415H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT961665) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAP AND DESTROYED SAME.
Golf	S-2	111420H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT955664) APPREHENDED 5 FEMALES VN. BROUGHT TO CP FOR INTERROGATION.
Golf	S-2	111500H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT955643) DISCOVERED 1 PUNJI PIT AND DISTROYED SAME.
Echo	S-2	111635H	ECHO COMPANY AT (AT955668)FOUND SUSPECTED 60MM SIZE CLYINDER TO BY BOOBY TRAPPED. BLEW SAME.
Hotel	S-2	111932H	HOTEL COMPANY RCVD SMALL ARMS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT955634). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
Golf	S-2	111945H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT965664) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC AND KILLED SAME. RESULTS: 1 VC KIA (CONF)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110600H MARCH	120600H MARCH
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	112025H	HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING .30 CAL AND MORTAR AND M-79 FIRE FROM VIC (AT 955634),(AT955627),(AT947627) AND (AT946635). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
Hotel	S-2	120245H	HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT958629) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT950628). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120600H MARCH — OPENED (DTG)
121600H MARCH — CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Echo	S-2	120900H	ECHO COMPANY AT (AT940648) APPREHENDED 2 FEMALE VN. TURNED OVER TO RIDGEBEAM 2
Golf	S-2	120915H	ECHO COMPANY AT (AT931673) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT930673). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
Golf	S-2	121012H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT953645) DISCOVERED FIELD FULL OF PUNJI PITS. BURNT FIELD W/FLAME TANK.
Golf	S-2	121028H	GOLF COMPANY AT (AT949640) HAD MAN STEP IN PUNJI PIT.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010600H March — OPENED (DTG)
020600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	010806H	Rcvd spot report dtg 010720H from Golf 3
Golf	S-2	010840	Rcvd spot report dtg 01720H from Golf 3
Hotel	S-2	010902H	Rcvd spot report dtg 010755H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	011228H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011150H from Golf Co
Hotel	S-2	011308H	Rcvd initial spot report from Hotel 3 dtg 011010H
Hotel	S-2	011325H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011130H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	011414H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011400H from Golf Co
Sen 2	S-2	011545H	Rcvd AO report concerning elephants
Hotel	S-2	011552H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011430H from Hotel 3
Golf	S-2	011350H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011350H from Golf 4
Hotel	S-2	011600H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011500H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	011640H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011620H from Golf 2
Hotel	S-2	011801H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011605H from Hotel P-30
Golf	S-2	011809H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011630H from Golf 3
Golf	S-2	011842H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011640H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	011845H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011745H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	011921H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011835H from Golf Co Rear
Hotel	S-2	011930H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011930H from Hotel 3
CAC 34	S-2	011945H	Rcvd spot report dtg 011945H from CAC B 3-4
CAC 22	S-2	012135H	Rcvd spot report dtg 012030H from CAC B 2-2
H&S	S-2	020015H	Rcvd spot report dtg 020015H from H&S Co Guard

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

020600H March — OPENED (DTG)
030600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO		TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	020927H	Rcvd spot report dtg 020900H from Golf Co
CAC 22	S-2	021045H	Rcvd spot report dtg 021030H from CAC B 2-2
Golf	S-2	021100H	Rcvd spot report dtg 021030H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	021220H	Rcvd spot report dtg 021155H from Golf Co
Hotel	S-2	021235H	Rcvd spot report dtg 021230H from Hotel Co
Sen 2	S-2	021315H	Rcvd special agent report
Hotel	S-2	022138H	Rcvd spot report dtg 022100H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	022230H	Rcvd spot report dtg 022210H from Golf 4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

030600H March	040600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Sen 2	S-2	031100H	Rcvd Intelligence report fron Laison Officer, 51st ARVN
Hotel	S-2	031102H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031015H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	031222H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031205H from Golf 3
Golf	S-2	031248H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031215H from Golf 3
Hotel	S-2	031507H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031445H from Hotel P-10
Golf	S-2	031943H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031930H from Golf Co
Hotel	S-2	032016H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031915H from Hotell Co
Hotel	S-2	032020H	Rcvd spot report dtg 031730H from Hotel Co
CAC 22	S-2	032151H	Rcvd spot report dtg 032030H from CAC B 2-2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040600H March — OPENED (DTG)

050600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	040847H	Rcvd spot report dtg 040820H from Hotel P-10
Hotel	S-2	041104H	Rcvd spot report dtg 040925H from Hotel P-10
Golf	S-2	041329H	Rcvd spot report dtg 041313H from Golf 2A
3C	S-2	041700H	Rcvd intelligence report
Hotel	S-2	041948H	Rcvd spot report dtg 041900H from Hotel 1
Golf	S-2	042126H	Rcvd spot report dtg 042050H from Golf Co
DaiLoc	S-2	050040H	Rcvd spot report dtg 042345H from Dai Loc Sub Sectior
H-3-12	S-2	050045H	Rcvd spot report dtg 050005H from Hotel 3/12

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050600H March	060600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	050645H	Rcvd spot report dtg 050645H from Hotel 1
Echo	S-2	051130H	Rcvd spot report dtg 051130H from Echo Rear
Golf	S-2	051219H	Rcvd spot report dtg 051219H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	051231H	Rcvd spot report dtg 050900H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	051500H	Rcvd spot report dtg 050900H from Golf Co 3 A
Golf	S-2	051817H	Rcvd spot report dtg 051740H from Golf 4
Golf	S-2	052[illegible]8H	Rcvd spot report dtg 052050H from Golf Co
CAC 2-2	S-2	052246H	Rcvd spot report dtg 052015H from CAC B 2-2
Golf	S-2	052252H	Rcvd spot report dtg 051030H from Golf Co
7th ENG	S-2	052342H	Rcvd spot report dtg 052320H from 7th Engineers
Golf	S-2	052032H	Rcvd spot report dtg 052010H from Golf Co
CAC 2-2	S-2	060456H	Rcvd spot report dtg 060400H from CAC B 2-2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060600H March — OPENED (DTG)

070600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 2-1	S-2	060940H	Rcvd spot report dtg 060400H from CAC B 2-1
Golf	S-2	061113H	Rcvd spot report dtg 061040H from Golf 2 A
5C	S-2	061257H	Rcvd spot report dtg 061500H from 5 C
Hotel	S-2	061645H	Rcvd spot report dtg 061500H from Hotel P 11
Golf	S-2	061800H	Rcvd spot report dtg 061710H from Golf 4
Golf	S-2	061804H	Rcvd spot report dtg 061715H from Golf 4
Golf	S-2	062011H	Rcvd spot report dtg 061940H from Golf 1 C
CAC 3-4	S-2	062150H	Rcvd spot report dtg 062140H from CAC B 3-4
S-3	S-2	062245H	Rcvd spot report dtg 062245H from 2/4 CP
Tanks	S-2	070125H	Rcvd spot report dtg 070125H from Tanks

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

070600H March	080600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	07:255H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:200H from Hotel P 20
CAC 2-2	S-2	07:320H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:230H from CAC B 2-2
CAC 2-1	S-2	07:356H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:[illegible]30H from CAC B 2-1
Hotel	S-2	07:404H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:[illegible]15H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	07:458H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:355H from Golf 3 A
CAC 2-2	S-2	07:530H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:420H from CAC B 2-2
Hotel	S-2	07:6:5H	Rcvd spot report dtg 07:6:5H from Hotel 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

080600H March — OPENED (DTG)
090600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	080850H	Rcvd spot report dtg 080850H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	08,040H	Rcvd spot report dtg 08,050H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	08,,22H	Rcvd spot report dtg 0808,5H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	08,445H	Rcvd spot report dtg 08,,50H from Golf 2
CAC 2-2	S-2	08,555H	Rcvd spot report dtg 080800H from CAC B 2-2
Hotel	S-2	08,525H	Rcvd spot report dtg 08,525H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	0822,8H	Rcvd spot report dtg 082200H from Golf Co
CAC 2-1	S-2	082350H	Rcvd spot report dtg 082240H from CAC B 2-1

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090600H March	100600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 2-2	S-2	0907,5H	Rcvd spot report dtg 0907,5H from CAC B 2-2
Golf	S-2	09,,05H	Rcvd spot report dtg 0909,5H from Golf 4 A
Golf	S-2	09,200H	Rcvd spot report dtg 09,,00H from Golf 2 A
Hotel	S-2	09,500H	Rcvd spot report dtg 09,,00H from Hotel P 20
Hotel	S-2	09,502H	Rcvd spot report dtg 09,,45H from Hotel 2
Golf	S-2	09,424H	Rcvd spot report dtg 09,,50H from Golf 4 B
Golf	S-2	09,428H	Rcvd spot report dtg 09,510H from Golf 2 B
Golf	S-2	,00,04H	Rcvd spot report dtg 092520H from Golf Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

,00600H March	,,0600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 2-2	S-2	,00835H	Rcvd spot report dtg ,00730H from CAC B 2-2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

1 0600H March	20600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	0000H	Rcvd spot report dtg 1040H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	0850H	Rcvd spot report dtg 0840H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	0859H	Rcvd spot report dtg 0845H from Golf Co
Echo	S-2	0950H	Rcvd spot report dtg 0910H from Echo [illegible]
Golf	S-2	1055H	Rcvd spot report dtg 1000H from Golf Co
Echo	S-2	2 0H	Rcvd spot report dtg 155H from Echo Co
Echo	S-2	1155H	Rcvd spot report dtg 1055H from Echo Co
Golf	S-2	1950H	Rcvd spot report dtg 1945H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	2045H	Rcvd spot report dtg 2005H from Golf 2 C
CAC 3-3	S-2	2 58H	Rcvd spot report dtg 2 40H from GAC B 3-3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120600H March	130600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 2-2	S-2	12725H	Rcvd spot report dtg 12700H from CAC B 2-2
Echo	S-2	22229H	Rcvd spot report dtg 22045H fromEcho Co
CAC 2-1	S-2	22230H	Rcvd spot report dtg 2200H from CAC B 2-1
S-3	S-2	130455H	Rcvd spot report dtg 130455H from S-3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

130600H March	140600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Fox	S-2	131130H	Rcvd spot report dtg 131015H from Fox Co
Hotel	S-2	131235H	Rcvd spot report dtg 131100H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	131245H	Rcvd spot report dtg 131245H from Echo Co
Echo	S-2	131430H	Rcvd spot report dtg 131430H from Echo P 23
Hotel	S-2	131823H	Rcvd spot report dtg 131720H from Hotel 3
Golf	S-2	132046H	Rcvd initial spot report dtg 132010H from Golf 4 C
Golf	S-2	132130H	Rcvd follow up spot report to 132010H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

140600H March	150600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 2-2	S-2	14150H	Rcvd spot report dtg 140830H from CAC B 2-2
CAC 2-2	S-2	14150H	Rcvd spot report dtg 140950H from CAC B 2-2
Golf	S-2	1424 54H	Rcvd spot report dtg 1424 40H from Golf 4 C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150600H March	160600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 3-3	S-2	150754H	Rcvd spot report dtg 150220H from CAC B 3-3
Engineers	S-2	150900H	Rcvd spot report dtg 150900H from Engineers
Hotel	S-2	150905H	Rcvd spot report dtg 150905H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	150906H	Rcvd spot report dtg 150906H from Golf B
Golf	S-2	151000H	Rcvd spot report dtg 150930H from Golf Co
Fox	S-2	151115H	Rcvd spot report dtg 151045H from Fox Co
3D	S-2	151215H	Rcvd spot report dtg 150215H from 3 D
Fox	S-2	151330H	Rcvd spot report dtg 151200H from Fox sqd OP
Golf	S-2	151505H	Rcvd spot report dtg 151345H from Golf Rear
Echo	S-2	151830H	Rcvd spot report dtg 151745H from Echo 1
Hotel	S-2	152015H	Rcvd spot report dtg 151715H from Hotel P 3
Hotel	S-2	152015H	Rcvd spot report dtg 151715H from Hotel 3
Golf	S-2	152133H	Rcvd spot report dtg 152030H from Golf 3 B
Golf	S-2	152150H	Rcvd spot report dtg 152140H from Golf 4 C
S-3	S-2	152150H	Rcvd spot report dtg 152150H from 2/4 Guard

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160600H March	170600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	161105H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161040H from Golf 4 A
Golf	S-2	161200H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161110H from Golf 2
Hotel	S-2	161315H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161130H from Hotel P 31
Hotel	S-2	161325H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161215H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	161303H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161300H from Echo P 44
Echo	S-2	161515H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161515H from Echo Co
Hotel	S-2	161846H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161700H from Hotel P 32
Golf	S-2	162014H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161740H from Golf 4 C
Hotel	S-2	161944H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161900H from Hotel 3
Hotel	S-2	162020H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161915H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	162012H	Rcvd spot report dtg 161940H from Golf 3 B
Golf	S-2	162115H	Rcvd spot report dtg 162115H from Golf 3 B
Echo	S-2	162327H	Rcvd spot report dtg 162145H from Echo Co
Golf	S-2	162333H	Rcvd spot report dtg 162215H from Golf CP
Fox	S-2	170100H	Rcvd spot report dtg 170100H from Fox Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170600H March	180600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Fox	S-2	171230H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171130H from Fox Co
Golf	S-2	171058H	Rcvd spot report dtg 170900H from Golf 2
Golf	S-2	171040H	Rcvd spot report dtg 170925H from Golf 3 A
Hotel	S-2	171050H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171050H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	171245H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171245H from Echo Co
Echo	S-2	171242H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171315H from Echo Co
Fox	S-2	171415H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171130H from Fox Co
Golf	S-2	171930H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171930H from Golf 2 B
Fox	S-2	171558H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171550H from Fox 1 A
Hotel	S-2	171855H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171840H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	171930H	Rcvd spot report dtg 171930H from Echo Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

180600H March	190600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Fox	S-2	18025H	Rcvd spot report dtg 180942H from Fox 3 B
Golf	S-2	18127H	Rcvd spot report dtg 181938H from Golf 1 A
Golf	S-2	18251H	Rcvd spot report dtg 181240H from Golf 3 A
Fox	S-2	18458H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191440H from Fox 1 A
Echo	S-2	18439H	Rcvd spot report dtg 181400H from Echo Co
Golf	S-2	18535H	Rcvd spot report dtg 181515H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	18220H	Rcvd spot report dtg 182015H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	18215H	Rcvd spot report dtg 182035H from Golf 3 B
H-3-12	S-2	18225H	Rcvd spot report dtg 182100H from H-3-12
CAC 3-3	S-2	18240H	Rcvd spot report dtg 182145H from CAC B 3-3
Hotel	S-2	182227H	Rcvd spot report dtg 182223H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	190520H	Rcvd spot report dtg 190435H from Golf 3 B

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

190600H March	200600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	190907H	Rcvd spot report dtg 190745H from Golf 2
Golf	S-2	190953H	Rcvd spot report dtg 190918H from Golf 2 C
Golf	S-2	191019H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191000H from Golf 3 A
Golf	S-2	191009H	Rcvd spot report dtg 190975H from Golf 3 A
Golf	S-2	191422H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191125H from Golf 1 A
Hotel	S-2	191815H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191605H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	192235H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191150H from Echo P 66
Golf	S-2	191802H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191700H from Golf Co
Hotel	S-2	191955H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191935H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	191955H	Rcvd spot report dtg 191855H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	192230H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192100H from Echo 1
CAC 3-4	S-2	192321H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192310H from CAC B 3-4
Hotel	S-2	192325H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192125H from Hotel Co
Golf	S-2	192323H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192130H from Golf 2 B
Echo	S-2	192250H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192230H from Echo Co
CAC 3-4	S-2	192316H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192305H from CAC B 3-4
CAC 2-1	S-2	200025H	Rcvd spot report dtg 192350H from CAC B 2-1

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

200600H March — OPENED (DTG)
210600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel S-2	201041H	Rcvd spot report dtg 200800H from Hotel P 10
Hotel S-2	201045H	Rcvd spot report dtg 200815H from Hotel P 10
Hotel S-2	201939H	Rcvd spot report dtg 201855H from Hotel P 10
Hotel S-2	202022H	Rcvd spot report dtg 201907H from Hotel Co
Golf S-2	202030H	Rcvd spot report dtg 201955H from Golf 3 B
CAC 3-4 S-2	202048H	Rcvd spot report dtg 202045H from CAC B 3-4
CAC 3-4 S-2	202231H	Rcvd spot report dtg 202220H from CAC B 3-4
Golf S-2	202254H	Rcvd spot report dtg 202220H from Golf 4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

210600H March	220600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	211657H	Rcvd spot report dtg 211600H from Hotel P 1 B
Golf	S-2	212321H	Rcvd spot report dtg 212240H from Golf 4 B

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

220600H March — OPENED (DTG)

230600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2 — UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines — ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO		TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Echo	S-2	220850H	Rcvd spot report dtg 220200H from Echo Co
Fox	S-2	221026H	Rcvd spot report dtg 221000H from Fox 3 B
Fox	S-2	221321H	Rcvd spot report dtg 221100H from Fox 3 B
Golf	S-2	221212H	Rcvd spot report dtg 221200H from Golf 3 A
Hotel	S-2	221820H	Rcvd spot report dtg 221735H from Hotel P 10
Hotel	S-2	221906H	Rcvd spot report dtg 221835H from Hotel A 10
Fox	S-2	222001H	Rcvd spot report dtg 222000H from Fox Co
CAC 3-3	S-2	230048H	Rcvd spot report dtg 230048H from CAC B 3-3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

230600H March — 240600H March
OPENED (DTG) — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 3-1 S-2	230950H	Rcvd spot report dtg 230900H from CAC B 3-1
Hotel S-2	231000H	Rcvd spot report dtg 230900H from Hotel P 10
Echo S-2	231044H	Rcvd spot report dtg 230900H from Echo 1
Hotel S-2	231104H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231000H from Hotel P 10
Echo S-2	231130H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231100H from Echo 1
Echo S-2	231431H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231200H from Echo 1
Golf S-2	231817H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231710H from Golf 4 A
Golf S-2	231815H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231735H from Golf 4 A
Golf S-2	231742H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231715H from Golf Co
Golf S-2	231730H	Rcvd spot report dtg 231730H from Golf 2 C
Golf S-2	232000H R	Rcvd spot report dtg 231950H from Golf Co
Golf S-2	232040H	Rcvd spot report dtg 232020H from Golf Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240600H March — OPENED (DTG)
250600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	240940H	Rcvd spot report dtg 240700H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	241455H	Rcvd spot report dtg 241425H from Hotel 1
Hotel	S-2	241639H	Rcvd spot report dtg 241631H from Hotel 1
Hotel	S-2	241909H	Rcvd spot report dtg 241845H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	241903H	Rcvd spot report dtg 241820H from Hotel 1
Hotel	S-2	241907H	Rcvd spot report dtg 241840H from Hotel 1
Hotel	S-2	241735H	Rcvd spot report dtg 241314H from Hotel 1
Hotel	S-2	242333H	Rcvd spot report dtg 242310H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	242352H	Rcvd spot report dtg 242300H from Echo 1
Echo	S-2	250110H	Rcvd spot report dtg 242100H from Echo Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

250600H March	260600H March
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	250656H	Rcvd spot report dtg 250635H from Hotel 1
Golf	S-2	250950H	Rcvd spot report dtg 250900H from Golf 4 A
Golf	S-2	251039H	Rcvd spot report dtg 250945H from Golf 2 C
Hotel	S-2	251152H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251000H from Hotel 1
Golf	S-2	251210H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251140H from Golf 3 A
Echo	S-2	251557H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251400H from Echo 1
Hotel	S-2	251728H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251600H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	251734H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251615H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	251741H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251600H from Hotel P 20
Hotel	S-2	251937H	Rcvd spot report dtg 251825H from Hotel Co
CAC 4B	S-2	252108H	Rcvd spot report dtg 252100H From CAC 4B

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

260600H March — OPENED (DTG)
270600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	260926H	Rcvd spot report dtg 260910H from Golf 2 B
Golf	S-2	260952H	Rcvd spot report dtg 260930H from Golf Co
Golf	S-2	260923H	Rcvd spot report dtg 260900H from Golf 2 B
Golf	S-2	261026H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261025H from Golf 1
Golf	-2	261050H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261045H from Golf 1
Golf	S-2	261120H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261100H from Golf 2 B
Golf	S-2	261125H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261015H from Golf 3
Golf	S-2	261819H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261750H from Golf 1
Echo	S-2	261959H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261959H from Echo Co
Golf	S-2	262007H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261945H from Golf 1
Echo	S-2	262030H	Rcvd spot report dtg 261945H from Echo Co
Golf	S-2	262111H	Rcvd spot report dtg 262055H from Golf 4 C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

270600H March — OPENED (DTG)
280600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CAC 3-3 S-2	271140H	Rcvd spot report dtg 271100H from CAC B 3-3
Hotel S-2	271408H	Rcvd spot report dtg 271330H from Fox Co
Echo S-2	272012H	Rcvd spot report dtg 271945H from Echo Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~280600H March~~ OPENED (DTG) ~~280600H March~~ CLOSED (DTG)

~~S-2~~ UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

~~2d Battalion, 4th Marines~~ ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	280950H	Rcvd spot report dtg 280930H from Golf 3 A
Hotel	S-2	281158H	Rcvd spot report dtg 281140H from Hotel P 20
CAC 3-1	S-2	281332H	Rcvd spot report dtg 271115H from CAC B 3-1
Hotel	S-2	281335H	Rcvd spot report dtg 281230H from Hotel P 20
CAC 3-1	S-2	281347H	Rcvd spot report dtg 271105H from CAC B 3-1
Hotel	S-2	281600H	Rcvd spot report dtg 281600H from Hotel P 21
Golf	S-2	282025H	Rcvd spot report dtg 281945H from Golf 3 B
Golf	S-2	282123H	Rcvd spot report dtg 282110H from Golf 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290600H March — OPENED (DTG)
300600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf	S-2	290911H	Rcvd spot report dtg 290830H from Golf 2 B
Golf	S-2	291102H	Rcvd spot report dtg 291030H from Golf 2 A
Echo	S-2	291225H	Rcvd spot report dtg 291225H from Echo Co
Echo	S-2	291631H	Rcvd spot report dtg 290930H from Echo Co
CAC 2-2	S-2	291800H	Rcvd spot report dtg 291840H from CAC B 2-2
Golf	S-2	291910H	Rcvd spot report dtg 291910H from Golf 2
Golf	S-2	292119H	Rcvd spot report dtg 292045H from Golf Co

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300600H MARCH — OPENED (DTG)
310600H March — CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM---TO		TIME	INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.
Hotel	S-2	300830H	Rcvd spot report dtg 300830H from Hotel Co
Hotel	S-2	301515H	Rcvd follow up spot report dtg 300830H
~~XXXXXX~~			
Golf	S-2	300859H	Rcvd spot report dtg 300850H from Golf 4A
Fox	S-2	301408H	Rcvd spot report dtg 301200H from Fox 3 A
Hotel	S-2	301530H	Rcvd spot report dtg 301530H from Hotel Co
Echo	S-2	301615H	Rcvd spot report dtg 301615H from Echo Co
Fox	S-2	302201H	Rcvd spot report dtg 302155H from Fox Co
Fox	S-2	310120H	Rcvd spot report dtg 310120H from Fox 3A

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

310600H March	010600H April
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM--TO	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Golf S-2	310745H	Rcvd spot report dtg 310745H from Golf 2A
Hotel S-2	310830H	Rcvd spot report dtg 310830H from Hotel P 30
Fox S-2	310915H	Rcvd spot report dtg 310915H from Fox Co
Echo S-2	311000H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311000H from Echo P1
Hotel S-2	311010H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311010H from Hotel P 30
Hotel S-2	310030H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311030H from Hotel Co
Golf S-2	311045H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311045H from Golf 2A
Golf S-2	311115H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311115H from Golf 2A
Golf S-2	311155H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311155H from Golf 2 Sniper
CAC33 S-2	311600H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311600H from CAC B 3-3
Golf S-2	311600H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311600H from Golf 2A
Golf S-2	311645H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311645H from Golf Co
Golf S-2	311720H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311720H from Golf 2B
Golf S-2	311740H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311740H from Golf 2A
Golf S-2	311810H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311810H from Golf 2A
Hotel S-2	311830H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311830H from Hotel Co
Hotel S-2	311845H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311845H from Hotel Co
Hotel S-2	311900H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311900H from Hotel Co
Golf S-2	312210H	Rcvd spot report dtg 312210H from Golf 3B
Golf S-2	010115H	Rcvd spot report dtg 010115H from Golf Co
Golf S-2	311000H	Rcvd spot report dtg 311000H from Golf 2 (late ehtry)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7536

JOURNAL

010001 H to 312400
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
			MARCH 1967

2ND BN/4TH MAR S-3 JNL MAR 1967

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010001H	020800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From-To		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
all units	S-3	1.	0100	all secure
all units	S-3	2.	0200	all secure
all units	S-3	3.	0300	all secure
all units	S-3	4.	0400	all secure
all units	S-3	5.	0500	all secure
all units	S-3	6.	0600	all secure
all units	S-3	7.	0700	all secure
Co G	S-3	8.	0717	Request emergency Med Evac for 1 man, shot in both legs and back. Med Evac completed at 0748H.
Co G	S-3	9.	0750	Received 3 rds sniper fire from 956654.
Co G	S-3	10.	0806	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	11.	0813	Found a trench line at 958665.
Co G	S-3	12.	0845	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	13.	0903	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	14.	0925	Receiving sniper fire from the left flank.
Co G	S-3	15.	0935	Found a map drawn on brown paper at 960660.
3d Engr	S-3	16.	0945	Received Mine Sweep Report.
CAC	S-3	17.	1000	CAC Commander received sniper fire from 966669.
D, 7th Eng	S-3	18.	1045	Received Mine Sweep Report.
Co G	S-3	19.	1125	Received Spot Report.
o H	S-3	20.	1310	Received Spot Report.
Mar	S-3	21.	1347	Informed 2/4 was RFF stand by for Bald Eagle.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010001H — OPENED (DTG)
020800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co G	S-3	22.	1420	Received Spot Report.
CAC Cmdr	S-3	23.	1527	CO, 9th Mar was at my position at 1445H to 1520H.
Co G	S-3	26.	1620	Have 1 KIA from booby-trap, also 2 WIA.
Co G	S-3	27.	1650	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	28.	1705	Have one more WIA. Hit in stomach and back. Request emergency Med Evac. Med Evac completed at 1815H.
Co H	S-3	29.	1800	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	30.	1820	One Detainee with 2 M-26 grenades gave himself up.
Co G	S-3	31.	1841	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	32.	1854	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	33.	1900	all secure
Co G	S-3	34.	1905	Receiving Vietnamese transmission over Co TAC.
Co G	S-3	35.	1913	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	36.	1930	Received 3 incoming mortars from 825562.
Co G	S-3	37.	1940	Received 10 rounds s/a sniper fire from North and South of position.
all units	S-3	38.	2000	all secure
Co G	S-3	39.	2010	Received 50 rounds s/a fire.
all units	S-3	40.	2100	all secure
MACV	S-3	41.	2135	Request illumination at 880566. Activity in area.
all units	S-3	42.	2200	all secure
MACV	S-3	43.	2207	Request 2 more illumination at 880566.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010001H — OPENED (DTG)
020800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC
Nat'l Pol.	S-3	44.	2220	Report V-25 Bn is supposed to attack CAC B2-2 of Hill 65 tonight.
all units	S-3	45.	2300	all secure
all units	S-3	46.	2400	all secure
H&S	S-3	47.	0015	Received one incoming grenade. One man was sent to BAS with small cut on left wrist. 10 rounds fired back with negative results.
all units	S-3	48.	0100	all secure
all units	S-3	49.	0200	all secure
all units	S-3	50.	0300	all secure
all units	S-3	51.	0400	all secure
all units	S-3	52.	0500	all secure
all units	S-3	53.	0600	all secure
all units	S-3	54.	0700	all secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

MARCH 1967

020800H	030800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
3d Engr	S-3	1.	0908	Received Mine Sweep Report.
G	S-3	2.	0930	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	3.	1100	Received Spot Report.
D, 7th Eng	S-3	4.	1110	Received Mine Sweep Report.
Co G	S-3	5.	1115	Have 1 MBC; request routine Med Evac.
Co G	S-3	6.	1120	Change Med Evac to priority.
9th Mar	S-3	7.	1130	Co G blocking force for ARVN to secure at 1400H. Notified Co G.
Co G	S-3	8.	1223	Had one emergency Med Evac for WIA who tripped booby-trap. Med Evac has been completed.
Co H	S-3	9.	1236	Received Spot Report.
AO	S-3	10.	1320	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	11.	1411	Co G has secured blocking position and is returning to CP.
Co E	S-3	12.	1455	Have returned to CP. Co E plt is returning to their CP.
CAC	S-3	13.	1527	CAC found a cave with 6 VC in it. The Army is going out to check it for more information.
CAC	S-3	14.	1639	Vietnamese captured 1 VC and killed 1 VC. Captured 1 submachine gun.
G	S-3	15.	1658	Request to fire 9 90mm tank rounds at Hill 75 for registration. Permission granted.
CAC	S-3	16.	1716	VC was captured at 1530H. He had a submachine gun 2 bandoleers and assorted s/a rounds.
CAC	S-3	17.	1801	Further information on captured VC. He seems to be in shock from grenades. The weapon captured was a K-44 automatic weapon. Our CIT will interrogate him.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

020800H — OPENED (DTG)
030800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co E	S-3	18.	1809	We are going to be practice firing 106RR at Hill 75.
all units	S-3	19.	1900	all secure
all units	S-3	20.	2000	all secure
Co E	S-3	21.	2029	Received change in Day and Night Activities for 3 March.
H&S	S-3	22.	2040	Reported bright light in water near red bridge.
all units	S-3	23.	2100	all secure
Co H	S-3	24.	2130	Received Spot Report.
H&S	S-3	25.	2155	Received 1 round incoming mortar fire. Firing illuminatio to try and locate mortar.
all units	S-3	26.	2200	all secure
S-3	Co G	27.	2203	Request to know if you fired on some noises from Hill 41 at 2000H on 26 Feb 1967. Reply: Negative.
Co G	S-3	28.	2223	Received Spot Report.
	S-3	29.	2235	Fired illumination to check on noises.
H&S	S-3	30.	2245	Did not receive incoming mortar. Post #9 threw and outgoing grenade.
all units	S-3	31.	2300	a ll secure
all units	S-3	32.	2400	all secure
all units	S-3	33.	0100	a ll secure
all units	S-3	34.	0200	a ll secure
all units	S-3	35.	0300	a ll secure
all units	S-3	36.	0400	a ll secure
all units	S-3	37.	0500	all secure
all units	S-3	38.	0600	all secure
all units	S-3	39.	0700	all secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

MARCH 1967

030800H	040800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
ITT	S-3	1.	0805	Requested to know if S-2 knew where the PW was to go. S-2 said he did not.
Co G	S-3	2.	0905	The Helicopters have landed the UDT personnel.
3d Engr	S-3	3.	0950	Received Mine Sweep Report.
S-3	Co G	4.	1005	Request to know if you are moving out and request hourly situation report.
S-3	Co G	5.	1020	Request to know if Co G fired mortar into ARVN position. Come up on ARVN net.
CAC B3-3	S-3	6.	1353	CAC B3-3 requested Med Evac for 3 civilians.
Co G	S-3	7.	1443	Med Evac is complete.
BAS	S-3	8.	1458	Request emergency Med Evac.
Co H	S-3	9.	1508	Received Spot Report.
Co E	S-3	10.	1515	Moving to 871678.
Co H	S-3	11.	1525	Received Spot Report.
CO G	S-3	12.	1530	Received Backlash Report/.
CO H	S-3	13.	1530	Emergency medivac for Sgt. Wright completed
CO H	S-3	14.	1545	Received spot report from Golf.
H-1	S-3	15.	1600	Received spot report from Hotel.
CO H	S-3	16.	1614	Received Med Cap report.
Co H	S-3	17.	1642	Completed fireing of M-60.
CO G	S-3	18.	1647	Tslked about squad and activities.
Co G	S-3	19.	1659	Platoon just entered CO 8,s Ck
CO H	S-3	20.	1706	Request permission to fire M-60.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

030800H — OPENED (DTG)
040800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO H	S-3	21.	1734	Received spot Report.
CO H	S-3	22.	1735	Finished fireing M-60.
S-3	CO E	23.	1736	Question- Are you running air strike? Reply- Negative Spotter plane is praticeing.
CO E	S-3	24.	1932	Echo,s position 865675.
CO G	S3	25.	1940	Received spot report.
S-3	CO G	26.	1946	Be advised your CO. Scouts are to be off for the next 3 days.
S-3	CO E	27.	2315	Got hold of Echo after 1½ hours. of no contact.
All Units	S-3	28.	2325	All Units Rambler.
"	"	29.	2400	" " "
"	"	30.	0100	" " "
"	"	31.	0200	" " "
"	"	32.	0300	" " "
"	"	33.	0400	" " "
"	"	34.	0500	" " "
"	"	35.	0600	" " "
RBR	S-3	36.	0750	Received resupply request from RB relay.
CP	S-3	37.	0936	completed fan fire.
F-3	S-3	38.	0955	Has 2 water Buffalos.
RB-3C	S-3	39.	1000	heading for RB-Ch.
Road sweep	S-3	40.	1010	Road sweep report.
CO [redacted]	S-3	41.	1030	Golf is also testing M-60.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~030800H~~ OPENED (DTG) 040800H CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
RB5	S-3	42.	1040	Departed C.P.
CO E	S-3	43.	1100	Spot report.
RB-3C	S-3	44.	1130	In RB-CP.
Co E	S-3	45.	1210	Med Evac completed.
S-3C	S-3	46.	1212	Request to know if there are any friendlies at 924703.
Co E	S-3	47.	1314	Have a Med Evac; man has an injured back.
Co G	S-3	48.	1329	Received Spot Report.
9th Mar	S-3	49.	1345	AO spotted two large elephants going along stream bed. AO went down for a closer look and spotted two large camouflaged stucco huts at 830677.
Co E	S-3	50.	1407	Position report at 863676. One platoon is at a position 600 meters NW of this position.
Co H	S-3	51.	1420	Resupply has been completed.
Co E	S-3	52.	1445	Checking out area where elephants were spotted.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040800 — OPENED (DTG)
050800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC — UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines — ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO E	S-3	1.	1458	Casuality report.
3C	S-3	2.	1552	Have oberved VC at 825702. Request to have 81MM stand by for support. Golf will oberve fire.
CO F	S-3	3.	1615	We have no schakle sheets.
RB 3	S-3	4.	1625	RB 6 will be at RB M.
3a	S-3	5.	1700	Frag order 6A-67.
3C	S-3	6.	1710	intellegence report.
CO E	S-3	7.	1717	Checking 40mm ammofor lot No. MA-101-9
CO G	S-3	8.	1822	Relay to 5-4 we do not have any of the m-79 Ammo they enquired about.
S-3	CO E	9.	1837	Request to know if your entire Company is at one position or is one platton atanother position Reply- Entire company is at this position. 869679.
Co H	S-3	10.	1841	Spotted 5 people digging in holes. Called in fire mission. Report will follow.
All Units	S-3	11.	1900	All secure.
PH	S-3	12.	1920	Fired more rounds at VC's digging trenches.
CO H	S-3	13.	1944	Recieved spot report from hotel concering the 5VC's Polish Hotel fired upon 5 probable.
F3	S-3	14.	1950	Fox 3 reports jamming of net.
CO G	S-3	15.	1955	Rambler.
RB3C	S-3	16	1956	Request to check out of net. Granted
RB3C	S-3	17.	1958	RB3C called echo and told them hateful was going to fire a mission at 831677. Echo said they would relay information to Beacon light.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040800H — OPENED (DTG)
050800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
all units	S-3	18.	2000	all secure
Co E	S-3	19.	2050	Called S-3B about units with them on coordinating between units.
all units	S-3	20.	2100	all secure
Co G	S-3	21.	2115	Received Spot Report.
	S-3	22.	2116	Danang being hit by rockets. Check all positions to see if there has been any firing in the area. Co H reported seeing firing or flashes 3-4 miles west of their position.
all units	S-3	23.	2200	all secure
H&S	S-3	24.	2225	Rocks being thrown at sentrys. Checked out with negative results.
Co H	S-3	25.	2245	Observed firing from PF position between Hill 65 and Dai Loc. Approximately 25 rounds and 6 grenades were observed.
S-3	Co's E&F	26.	2250	Be advised we will be shooting illumination West of our CP for PFs.
all units	S-3	27.	2300	all secure
all units	S-3	28.	2400	all secure
AAT	S-3	29.	0008	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	30.	0030	Received 4 incoming s/a rounds.
all units	S-3	31.	0700	all units reported all secure every hour from 0100H to 0700H.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050800H — OPENED (DTG)
060800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	1.	0840	Received Spot Report.
Co E	S-3	2.	0900	Received resupply request.
3d Engr	S-3	3.	0934	Received Mine Sweep Report.
Co G	S-3	4.	0940	Received machine gun fire, have 1 WIA.
Co G	S-3	5.	1012	Vehicle hit a land mine at 940699.
Co G	S-3	6.	1030	Med Evac completed.
Co G	S-3	7.	1305	Received Backlash report.
Co G	S-3	8.	1308	Received final Spot Report.
D, 7th Eng	S-3	9.	1322	Received Mine Sweep Report.
Recon	S-3	10.	1355	Received position report from Hateful (AT827663).
1-4	S-3	11.	1531	Received word that Co's E and H would not be resupplied tonight, because of bad weather.
S-3	Co E	12.	1621	Your resupply will go tomorrow morning sometime after 0700H.
Co G	S-3	13.	1815	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	14.	1828	GP-4 patrol will check out area of last Spot Report.
S-3C	S-3	15.	1833	Received resupply request.
Co E	S-3	16.	1848	Received resupply request.
all units	S-3	17.	1900	all secure
Co G	S-3	18.	1918	In regards to last Spot Report; area was checked with negative results.
CO H	S-3	19.	1934	On OP this morning we have been giveingredit for 1VC Caualty

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050800H	060800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units	S-3	20.	2000	All secure.
CO G	S-3	21.	2006	We are receiving automatic weapons fire on our CP from 936661.
CO G	S-3	22.	2030	Spotreport.
S-3	CO E	23.	2056	Your resupply helicopters are Scheduled for 0700 in the morning.
All Units	S-3	24.	2100	All secure.
CO G-	S-3	25	2115	Spot report.
H,S	S-3	26.	2145	Request illumination over post #2.
H,S	S-3	27.	2148	Illumination secure.
CO G	S-3	28.	2153	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	29.	2200	All secure.
CO.H	S-3	30.	2224	Spot report.
COG	S-3	31.	2227	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	32.	2300	All secure.
CO G	S-3	33.	2340	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	34.	2400	All secure.
CO D Eng.	S-3	35.	0013	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	36	0100	All Units secure from 0100 to0400
CO F	S-3	37.	0400	Cac 2-1 receiving small arms fire.
CO F	S-3	38.	0412	Request constant Illumination for Cac 2-1.
CO F	S-3	39.	0500	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	40.	0506	All secure.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

MARCH 1967

050800H	060800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
all units	S-3	41.	0600	all secure
Co F	S-3	42.	0600	Request priority Med Evac for PF at CAC B2-1.
Co F	S-3	43.	0715	Med Evac completed.
Co H	S-3	44.	0750	Co H-1 resupply has been completed.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H — OPENED (DTG)
070800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
3d Engr	S-3	1.	0925	Received Mine Sweep Report.
Co G	S-3	2.	1109	Received Spot Report.
S-3	Co G	3.	1322	Spoke to Co G about warning order for rocket sites.
Co G	S-3	4.	1334	Requested Med Evac for an ARVN.
S-3C	S-3	5.	1347	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	6.	1402	Med Evac completed.
Co E	S-3	7.	1405	Does not need resupply today.
Co G	S-3	8.	1410	Have sent a platoon to check out possible rocket sites.
Co H	S-3	9.	1600	Co H-1 is receiving sniper fire from 818577.
Co G	S-3	10.	1601	Position of G-3 at 965671.
Co E	S-3	11.	1623	Because CAC units are on another TAC we will have no contact with them tonight.
Co G	S-3	12.	1638	We have found two trench lines at 961677. Close to the river. 8-10 feet long.
Co E	S-3	13.	1642	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	14.	1646	Those trench lines are about 2 weeks old. We also found wire around some pogodas; this looks like a strong hold.
Co G	S-3	15.	1648	We have made contact with the ARVNs tthey have not lifted out yet.
Co G	S-3	16.	1652	The AO told us about a possible rocket site at 960678. We checked it out and found a sand dune with grass around it.
Relay	S-3	17.	1710	Relay received 2 sniper rounds.
Co G	S-3	18.	1720	Found some cannisters, aiming stakes, and equipment to carry 140mm rockets at 957680.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

MARCH 1967

060800H	070800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3C	S-3	19.	1735	Have a fire mission on 5 VC carrying 2 BARs. At 1743H fire mission was on the way.
Co G	S-3	20.	1745	Sparrow Hawk from 1/26 has landed at 952681. Will move to 960685 and sweep south.
S-3C	S-3	21.	1750	Request last firemmission be assigned a concentration number. Number will be G-4.
Co G	S-3	22.	1768	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	23.	1804	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	24.	1835	Cancel G-2B patrol for tonight.
Co E	S-3	25.	1934	Received Situation Report.
Co F	S-3	26.	1950	Co F-3 just said the bridge in front of his position just blew.
all units	S-3	27.	2000	all secure
Co G	S-3	28.	2010	Received Spot Report.
Co F	S-3	29.	2030	Truck going out to bridge just rolled over on curve. We are sending two tanks out to truck that rolled. We have several injured personnel.
Co H	S-3	30.	2047	FF outpost between 2/4 CP and Co H CP is in a firefight.
Co F	S-3	31.	2050	Request emergency Med Evac for 4 USMC. Med Evac completed at 2130H.
all units	S-3	32.	2100	all secure
all units	S-3	33.	2200	all secure
all units	S-3	34.	2300	all secure
9th Mar	S-3	35.	2301	Interpretation of aerial photos shows 2 lines of rockets pits at 9735, 6735, and 5 tubes at 965683 and 12 tubes at 966697.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H	070800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co G	S-3	36.	2345	The blocking force is moving out.
all units	S-3	37	2400	all secure
Co G	S-3	38.	0034	The blocking force is in position.
Co G	S-3	39.	0045	Reports 81mm mortars landing within 50 meters of him.
Co G	S-3	40.	0050	Reported position at 961691.
all units	S-3	41.	0100	all secure
Tanks	S-3	42.	0110	1 element moving along river in GS 9770; checking for rocket sites.
Tanks	S-3	43.	0130	1 tank in vic 9770 spotted a raft on river. Destroyed it with 1 90mm round.
Tanks	S-3	44.	0145	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	45.	0200	all secure
Co G	S-3	46	0212	Position at 954692.
Co G	S-3	47.	0240	Position at 957693.
all units	S-3	48.	0300	all secure
Tanks	S-3	49.	0310	Reports all units back in original blocking position.
S-3	S-3C	50.	0315	Bald Eagle (Co B, 1/1) will land at 975695 at 0630H Mission is to sweep area down to 963678.
Co G	S-3	51.	0320	G-3 is at desired location. Beginning to organize their search.
all units	S-3	52.	0400	all secure
all units	S-3	53.	0500	all secure
all units	S-3	54.	0600	all secure
9th Mar	S-3	55.	0620	~~Bald Eagle will not be launched as planned.~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H — OPENED (DTG)
070800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
all units	S-3	56.	0700	all secure
S-3	Tanks	57.	0730	Secure provisional outfit.
S-3	CAC units	58.	0732	Secure blocking force.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

070800H — OPENED (DTG)
080800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
3d Engr	S-3	1.	0820	Received Mine Sweep Report.
D, 7th Eng	S-3	2.	1046	Received Mine Sweep Report.
CAC	S-3	3.	1150	Emergency Med Evac for 1 USMC WIA.
Co G	S-3	4.	1155	AO has finished looking at river .
CAC B2-2	S-3	5.	1200	Med Evac completed.
Co H	S-3	6.	1218	HP-20 patrol has one WIA. Will send more informationa as we get it. Request emergency Med Evac at 828573.
H&S	S-3	7.	1234	Convoy is leaving for 2/26.
9th Mar	S-3	8.	1250	Bypass for bridge will be completed by 1330H.
Co H	S-3	9.	1252	Received Spot Report.
Co F	S-3	10	1300	Co F-1 has left CP enroute to new position.
CAC	S-3	11.	1325	Received Spot Report from CAC B2-2.
Co G	S-3	12.	1357	Request emergency Med Evac for 1 USMC WIA at 948673. In flight assistance required.
CAC	S-3	13.	1358	Received Spot Report from CAC B2-1.
Co H	S-3	14.	1411	Believe to have spotted a rally point. Spotted two to three VC with rifles running to 888556.
Co G	S-3	15.	1426	Med Evac completed.
Co G	S-3	16.	1450	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	17.	1525	Have returned to CP.
Co H	S-3	18.	1655	Received Spot Report.
Co E	S-3	191	1750	Helilift completed.
all units	S-3	20.	1900	all secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

MARCH 1967

070800H	080800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
all units	S-3	21.	2000	all secure
all units	S-3	22.	2100	all secure
H&S	S-3	23.	2120	Post at main gate thought they heard something. Fired one flare. Negative results.
all units	S-3	24.	2200	all secure
all units	S-3	25.	2300	all secure
all units	S-3	26.	2400	all secure
all units	S-3	27.	0100	all secure
all units	S-3	28.	0200	all secure
all units	S-3	29.	0300	all secure
all units	S-3	30.	0400	all secure
all units	S-3	31.	0500	all secure
all units	S-3	32.	0600	all secure
Co H	S-3	33.	0624	Moving Out.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

080800	090800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO-H	S-3	1.	1040	Spot Report.
C 3	S-3	2.	1050	Received mine sweep report from C-3
Cac	S-3	3.	1053	Cac 34 said black bird has departed CP.
CO 64A	S-3	4.	1124	Received Spot Report.
CO E	S-3	5.	1220	Policeman coming to battalion this afternoon name Nuyna-neo 10 #289085.
S-3	CO F	6.	1300	Tried to call Fox no contact.
CO F	S-3	7.	1318	3A Told Fox-6 He will remain up to money.
S-3	CO F	8.	1322	S-3 Told F-6 that they are under our control.
S-3	CO F	9.	1328	S-3 Told F-6 that are not upcon to money but are S-3 under S-3 upcon.
S-3	CO G	10,	1422	Div legual was here to talk to golf 5.
CO G	S-3	12.	1535	Received Spotreport from hotel.
CO H	S-3	13.	1610	Received Spotreport from Hotel.
Cac 22	S-3	11	1430	Received Spot Report.
CO H	S-3	14	1633	Cancel HP-21 and HA-21 for tonight.
S-3C	S-3	15.	1753	We are staying at some place as last night. Request to check out of net.
All Units	S-3	16	1900	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	17.	2000	All Secure.
Tands	S-3	18.	2013	Have a man with possible malaria. Request to bring him in to your position.
Tanks	S-3	19.	2044	We will leave our CP in about 5 minutes will arreve at your CP in 10 minutes.
Tanks	S-3	20.	2052	We are not coming to your CP we called in Medevac instead.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

080800 — OPENED (DTG)
080900 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units S-3	21.	2100	All Units secure.
All Units S-3	22.	2200	All Units secure.
CO G S-3	23.	2218	Spot Report.
CO H+S S-3	24.	2252.	Received incoming grenade at post #22
All Units S-3	25.	2300	All Units secure
All Units S-3	26.	2400	All Units secure.
CAC 21 S-3	27.	0001	Received spot Report.
AllUnits S-3	28.	0100	All Units Secure.
All Units S-3	29.	0200	All Units Secure.
CO H S-3	30.	0232	Received spot report from hotel.
All Units S-3	31.	0300	All Units secure.
All Units S-3	32.	0400	All Units Secure.
All UnitsS-3	33.	0500	All Units Secure.
34 S-3	34.	0515	Post 24 observed movement, fired 4 81mm Illum.
AllUnits S-3	35	0605	All Units Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090800	100900
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	1.	0900	Request emergency Med Evac at 908686.
31 Eng.	S-3	2.	0908	Received mine sweep report.
S-3	CO G	3.	0925	Helicopter in area trying to contact G-4A patrol which has Med Evac.
CO G	S-3	4.	0940	Unable to send spotreport as radio man on that patrol was wounded.
S-3	CO F	5.	1035	Request to know if you are doing any blasting in ga 9274? Affirmative.
D7th Eng	S-3	6.	1035	Received mine sweep report.
CO G	S-3	7.	1050	Received Spot report.
CO G	S-3	8.	1110	Fired at tiger striped type at 910652. Request to know if spotreport is necessary.
CO G	S-3	9.	1055	Lost contact with Co H.
CO G	S-3	10.	1115	Restablished contacy with CO H.
CO F	S-3	11.	1128	CO F3Q is back in without any trouble.
S-3C	S-3	12.	1140	Now leaving CP on the way.
S-3	Co G	13.	1145	Taken in by S*3B in rear grards to support from chatsworth on for approx. 05 min.
CO G	S-3	14.	1200	Spot report.
S-3	Co F	15.	1200	S*36 on way to your position.
CoG	S-3	16.	1205	Have tigers, 2 dragons and 1 blade at CP
S*3A	S-3	17.	1220	Request permission to check into net.
CO G	S-3	18.	1225	Checked back into net.
CO H	S-3	19.	1258	Spot report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090800	100800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO H	S-3	20	1300	Spot Report.
S-3	All units	21	1410	Sent changes to Frag order 5-67.
S-3	COH	22.	1415	There is a 7 man team arriving your CP this morning When they arrive send them to CO E CP.
CO G	S-3	23.	1421	Spot Report.
CO G	S-3	24.	1435	Spot Report.
Co F	S-3	25.	1535	F-3C Patrol has returned to CP. Negative results.
Konvoy	S-3	26.	1541	Have returned to CP.
S-3	CO H	27.	1543	Be advised resupply has been cancelled for todays due to bad weather.
CO G	S-3	28.	1639	Final on Spot Report Line E is Negative results.
CO F	S-3	29.	1750	Will be firing 3.5 at 1815. Also cancel night Activities.
S-4D	S-3	30.	1920	Relay to S-4A location CO G CP havin't located vehical and G-6 Request to spend night home.
CO G	S-3	31.	1932	Inform S-4D to stay put.
All Units	S-3	32.	2000	All secure from 2000 to 2300.
CO G	S-3	33.	2327	Have captured 1VC.
CO G	S-3	34.	2333	Have another VC.
All Units	S-3	35.	2400	All Secure.
CO G	S-3	36.	0005	Returning to base
All Units	S-3	37.	0100	All Secure.
CO G	S-3	38.	0105	Received Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	39.	0200	All Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090800	100800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units	S-3	40.	0300	All secure except CAC 3-1 who are receiving PF Med Evac.
Cac 3-1	S-3	41.	0355	Request emergency Med Evad for PF.
All Units	S-3	42.	0400	All secure.
All Units	S-3	43.	0500	All secure.
Cac 3-1	S-3	44.	0520	Med Evac complete.
All Units	S-3	45.	0600	All secure.
CO E	S-3	46.	0745	Have PF with no ID card was on bridge with grenade. will send in.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800	110800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	CO G	1.	0817	Have arty to come up on arty net.
CAC 2	S-3	2.	0910	Unable to dontact CO G for last 10 min.
CO E	S-3	3.	0916	Moving out when do I come up on OPTA
CO G	S-3	4.	0930	Have no zippos But have one blade.
CO G	S-3	5.	0950	Scouts are participating in opra
S-3	S-34	6.	1040	Have S-3 activate arvin laison net reapoint reg.
S-34	S-3	7.	1040	Received sat rep. #1
CO G	S-3	8.	1218	Received Med Cap report.
S-3(Fwd)	S-3	9.	1240	Spotreport
S-3(Fwd)	S-3	10.	1335	Have been receiving fire on several positions.
CAC 3-3	S-3	11.	1340	Be advised there will be 150 people visiting your position today.
S-3(Fwd)	S-3	12.	[illegible]	Received Spotre[illegible]
S-3(Fwd)G	S-3	13.	1415	Received Spotreport.
S-3(Fwd)G	S-3	14.	1419	Spot Report.
S-3(Fwd)	S-3	15.	1430	Received spot report.
CO H	S-3	16.	1514	Trucks for Co H today.
S-3	CO H	17.	1518	Not a truck but a helicopter is doming out. Should be at your politiom.
S-3	CO G	18.	1520	S-3C spoke to G-3 Actual. Atiger is apprisching from the s south to support F CO sqd. OP Con to CO G.
S-3A	S-3	19.	1604	Correction on spot Report 101350H-C2 is 963694.
S-3	CO H	20.	1608	Ressupply helicopters are trying to contacts you.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800	110800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO H	S-3	21.	1608	Were told helicopters were not flying today and don't need them now.
RB3A	S-3	22	1610	Spot Report DTG 101545H
H	S-3	23=	1615	Resupply choppers landed our position, but were told to leave because resupply had been taken care of
3	-S-3	24.	1623	Day and night. activities.
CO 3A	S-3	25.	1632	Spot Report.
CO G	S-3	26.	1636	Spot Report.
3A	S-3	27.	1653	Tiger at CAC position.
S-3	CO H	28.	1705	Sit Rep 101630
3a	S-3	29.	1719	concerning vehicale Med Evac for a snake bite civilian at Cac 22
s-3	CO H	30.	1725	Spot report 101545.
CO E	S-3	31.	1755	Be advised that resupply will go at 1545 tommorrow
3D	3A	32.	1759	Request to know if you submitted casuality report on indivdual on approx. d2 mm.
CO H	S-3	33.	1930	Spot Report.
S-3(Fwd)G	S-3	34.	2000	All Secure. From 2000 to 21000
S-3(Fwd)G	S-3	35.	2110	Spot Report.
S-3(Fwd)E	S-3	36.	2145	Spot Report.
S-3(Fwd)H	S-3	37.	2148	Spot Report.
S-3(Fwd)G	S-3	38.	2155	Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	39.	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	40.	2300	Sll Secure.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800	110800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

From-To		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3(Fwd)H	S-3	41.	2300	Spot Report.
S-3(Fwd)E	S-3	42.	2359	Read the Spot Report from Yuba.
S-3(Fwd)E	S-3	43.	0026	Spot Report.
CO H+S	S-3	44.	0100	Post #23 just killed a dog.
All Units	S-3	45.	0100	All secre from 0100 to 0400.
3A	S-3	46.	0445	Read sit rep #4 operation Yuba.
All Units	S-3	47.	0500	All secure, Neg contact CO/Cac 21.
All Units	S-3	48.	0600	All secure, Neg contact W/Cac 21.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H	120800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3 (fwd)G	S-3	1.	0845	Received Spot Report
S-3(fwd)	S-3	2.	0859	Received Spot Report.
3d Engr	S-3	3.	0900	Received Mine Sweep Report.
Co G	S-3	4.	0905	Received Med Cap report.
Co E	S-3	5.	1000	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	6.	1001	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	7.	1050	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	8.	1051	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	9.	1100	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	10.	1115	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	11.	1130	Med Evac completed.
Co H	S-3	12.	1135	Requested emergency Med Evac. Completed at 1200H.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	13.	1145	Received position report.
Co H	S-3	14.	1147	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	15.	1210	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	16.	1230	Received Spot Report.
CAC	S-3	17.	1251	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	18.	1308	Received 2 Spot Reports.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	19.	1312	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	20.	1403	Received 2 Spot Reports.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	21.	1417	Received Spot Report.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	22.	1433	Received Spot Report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H — OPENED (DTG)
120800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3(fwd)	S-3	23.	1710	Received 6hr SitRep.
Co E	S-3	24.	1825	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	25.	1854	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	26.	1900	all secure
S-5	Co H	27.	1944	Request Backlash report.
all units	S-3	28.	2000	all secure
Co G	S-3	29.	2019	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	30.	2046	Received 2 Spot Reports.
all units	S-3	31.	2100	all secure
Co E	S-3	32.	2115	Received Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	33.	2119	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	34.	2125	Heard noise by wire; fired 81mm illumination and s/a. Have 1 dead VC.
all units	S-3	35.	2200	all secure
Co H	S-3	36.	2226	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	37.	2300	all sedure
all units	S-3	38.	2400	all secure
all units	S-3	39.	0100	all secure
all units	S-3	40.	0200	all secure
all units	S-3	41.	0300	all secure
Co G	S-3	42.	0302	Receiving fire from approximately 939633. H Co reported seeing fire to their front and firing 60mm illumination.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H	120800H
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
all units	S-3	43.	0400	all secure
S-3(fwd)H	S-3	44.	0407	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	45.	0500	all secure
S-3(fwd)	S-3	46.	0530	Received 6 hr SitRep.
all units	S-3	47.	0600	all secure
all units	S-3	48.	0700	all secure
Co G	S-3	49.	0732	That detainee picked up last night turned out to be an ARVN. The ARVNs are here to pick him up.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120800 — OPENED (DTG)
130800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC — UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines — ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
31 Eng.	S-3	1.	0817	Received mine sweep report.
Co G	S-3	2.	0944	Spot Report.
D7th Eng	S-3	3.	0950	Received mine sweep report.
S-3(Fwd)	S-3	4,	1035	Requested priorty Med Evac. Completed at 1950.
3-A	S-3	5.	1050	Sit rep
CO G	S-3	6.	1051	Request ETA on helivopter.
C-2	S-3	7,	1209	Mine sweep report.
CO F	S-3	8.	1300	Intelligence report.
3-A	S-3	9.	1353	Coming home this afternoon
4-A	S-3	10.	1504	Have transportation for dog teams and eng.
S-6	S-3	11.	1507	Now entering CP
CO H	S-3	12.	1540	Falcon to CO H CP.
3-A	S-3	13.	1558	In CP
CO H	S-3	14,	1559	Resupply finished
CO H	S-3	15.	1606	Back in S-3 CP.
3-A	S-3	16.	1625	Air will have activity from tom up 1.0 in accordance with intelligence report.
Co H	S-3	17.	1718	Hear Russian music on CP TAC.
CO E	S-3	18.	1725	Request to fire 106 at hill 75 at about 1800
CO G	S-3	19.	1834	Contact 6-3 and have them come up on arty net.
CO E	S-3	20.	1906	We sent out an ambush and it encountered what seemed to be a ambush. Do you know anything about this.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120800 — OPENED (DTG)
130800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3sp	CO E	21.	2000	we have no other actevities ether than those I gave you.
S-3	CO G	22.	2014	intelligence report from CAC 3-4.
3-[illegible]	S-3	23.	2015	We have information regarding lost message you sent. We made a report to S-2 this morning regarding m movement in this area.
CO H	3-b	24.	2027	Sighted what looks like muzzel flashes from tube firing GS 8955 to 9055.
Cac 2-1	S-3	25,	2035	We're being hit send Illum.
Cac 2-1	S-3	26.	2040	Receiving no more fire but running low on ammo Request some.
Cac 2-1	S-3	27.	2057	VC just blew bridge.
Cac 2-1	S-3	28.	2108	We're low on amomo, bridge south of this position has been blown and burning. We need help badly. Still receiving incoming fire.
Cac 2-1	S-3	29.	2110	Out of ammo.
Cac 2-1	S-3	30.	2117	Still being fired upon.
S-3	Cac 2-1	31.	2133	Request you come up on arty fire nit.
S-3	CO E	32.	2143	I'd like to know if security was on bridge when bridge was blown. Also status of Cac units 2-1
CO E	S-3	33.	2145	Sicurity was not on bridge was on way to bridge when bridge was blown.
CO 2/4	COE	34.	2147	Flare ship on station use him.
CO E	S-3	35.	2156	E-2 has entered an my (3).
CO E	S-3	36.	2207	Flare ship is fireing E-2 is adjusting.
3-S	S-3	37.	2231	Have your element remain at Cac 2-1 position.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120800 — OPENED (DTG)
130800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co E	S-3	38.	2245	Will Asses damage in morning.
S-3	CO G6	39.	2338	Co 2/4 coming your position. Request you meet him at cinder bridge tomorrow with vechcale.
CO G6	S-3	40.	2338	Have no vehicale.
All Units	S-3	41	2400	All Secure from 2400 to 0400.
Red bridge	S-3	42.	0455	Received spot report.
All Units	S-3	43.	0500	All secure from 0500 to 0600.
CO E6	S-3	44.	0745	Unit searching An My (3) Negative results. Say bridge is still standing will support foot troops.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

130800	140800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
C-3	S-3	1.	0814	Receive mine sweep report.
CO E	S-3	2.	0829	Area East and N/E ok An My 3 have been ok. Nothing unusual has been found.
CO F	S-3	3.	0839	Request to know if road will be open today for resupply truck.
S-3	CO F	4.	0842	As far as we know road will be open this afternoon,
S-3	3-D	5.	0905	departing our CP at this time.
C-2	S-3	6.	0920	Received mine sweep report.
3-B	S-3	7,	1005	Be advise can make shift anytime. But it is up to you Will call you back when E-6 reaches our BN CP.
3-D 3-1	S-3	8.	1014	3-D linked up with CO 2/4 and escorted CO 2/4 to CaC 3-1 position on way back to our CP.
Cac 3-1	S-3	9.	1037	VIP's Are at Cac B3-1.
C -34	S-3	10.	1044	Received intelligence report from C-34 at 0600 this morning 100 VC at 875675 left and moved to 897693. Name of Honco Ngo-Chali-Hoana.
CO H	S-3	11.	1106	CO H called in for radio check.
CO F	S-3	12.	1120	Received spot report from Fox.
CO E2	S-3	13.	1236	E-2 has 1 priority Med Evac.
CO E2	S-3	14.	1300	Area is secure MedEvac completed.
CO F	S-3	15.	1310	CO F spot report at 1015 has a correction 4870 piasters instead of 1100.
Cac B3-1	S-3	16.	1420	Visition 13 March 1967 to Cac B3-1, 1020-1050 visitors are, Maj Gen. Forsy the U.S.A G-3 Pac. R. Adm. Ralph W. Cousins. J-5 Pac Cmp. Gen Nickerson, and orher visitors

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

130800	140800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co F	S-3	17.	1545	CO F Request permission to fire M-79 at coord. 883577 Permission granted.
Co H	S-3	18.	1546	Resupply for Hotel-3 completed.
H-3	S-3	19.	1625	Received spotreport from H-3.
All units	S-3	20	1900	All units aresecure.
D7th Eng	S-3	21.	1915	Starting tomorrow at 1900 A Co 7th Eng will start to inspected the bridges.
Co E	S-3	22.	1917	CO E is finish firing the 60 MM and 3.5.
G-2	S-3	23.	2030	Golf-2 is receiving some snipers. Spot Report will follow.
G-2	S-3	24.	2045	Received Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	25.	2200	All Units Secure from 2200 to 0100
H+S	S-3	26.	0130	Fire came from hole 15 and 19 sgt chec. Hole 18 report 1 incoming rounds over their heads fired 1 hand Illum Neg results.
H+S	S-3	27.	0145	Another round fired at hole 18 also blue ridge received one round from across river. Hole 18 fired 1 Hand Illum to check area Neg results.
All Units	S-3	18.	0200	All Units secure from 0200 to 0700.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

140800	150800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
D7th Eng	S-3	1.	0900	Mine sweep report.
CO G	S-3	2.	0927	Received fire on G-4 patrol. fire was coming from Arvin compound.
Cac 2-1	S-3	3.	1025	Request resupply of water.
S-3	CO E	4.	1255	Request information on water resupply for Cac 2-1 Reply We have no water at this position. Will have some la later today.
CO H	S-3	5.	1345	Request to blow dud hand grenades in place. Permission granted.
S-3	CO G	6.	1510	CO H is receiving interfearence on Co net.
CO H	S-3	7.	1530	Golf had a civian tria booby trap spot report will follow
CO E	S-3	8.	1540	Golf has emerency MedEvac.
S-3	CO G	9.	1600	S-3 Request complete back lash report
S-3 DC	CO G	10.	1633	Med Evac is complete
S-3	All units	11.	1720	If Baid Eagle is put in effect have your buick come up on hotel m 577.
S-3	CO H+G	12	1730	Stand down Baid Eagle.
H-3	S-3	13.	1730	Received Spot Report from Hotel-3.
CO G	S-3	14.	1741	Test firing m-60
CO H	S-3	25.	1742	Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	26.	1900	All secure from
S-3D	S-3	27.	1933	Fire mission at 904692 on 2 platoons of VC.
All Units	S-3	28.	2000	All secure from 2000 2100
COF	S-3	29.	2125	Received Scout/sniper report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

140800	150800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

From	To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	30.	2150	Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	31.	2200	All secure.
S-3D	S-3	32.	2225	Received Intelligence report.
All Units	S-3	33.	2300	All secure from 2300-0100
Cac 3-4	S-3	34.	0215	Small arms fire coming from NE and SE. Also mortars send Illumination to 835688.
Cac 3-3	S-3	35.	0240	Request send tand to position just south of Cac 3-3 and also 1 Squad.
CO 2/4	CO G	36.	0245	Send tank and squad.
CO G	S-3	37.	0255	Tank and squad Falcon.
CO G	S-3	38.	0307	Hill saw ripples at bering 035 also secondary explosion in same area from arty fire.
S-D	CaC 3B	39.	0315	Be advised that RF will pass by their position.
Cac 3-3	S-3	40.	0317	Has Med Evac Arvin.
CO G	S-3	41.	0321	Flare ship is firing into LaChau now.
CO 2/4	CO H	42.	0325	Allerted them of bald eagle.
Cac 3-3	S-3	43.	0330	Have 1FF kia and 3 wia Request Med Evac.
All units	S-3	44.	0400	All secure.
CO H	S-3	45.	0500	Falcon.
CO G CO	S-3	46.	0515	Allerted them of bald eagle.
CO E	S-3	47.	0650	Falcon

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150800 — OPENED (DTG)
160800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	Army A	1.	0845	Request you pick up shot woman at 3-1 polition Reply no transportation at this time.
CO G	S-3	2.	0905	Found anther rocket at 957678.
CO G	S-3	3.	0910F	Finding much gear i riven. Rockets, tubes, etc.
Cac 3-3	s-3	4.	0950	Received Spot report.
CO G-	S-3	5.	1030	We are not yet moving out.
S-4	S-3A	6.	1045	Request to know time of resupply requited.
S-3	CO F	7.	1047	Cancel F-3A patrol.
Cac 3-1	S-3	8.	1045	Med Cap report 1 Civilian Med Evac shot twice in right leg by helicopter, 4 people hit by mine, 3 were killed, 1 died in compound
S-3A	S-3	9.	1100	Total equipment captured. 23 rocketslaunchers, 11 rounds, 3 fusies, and 8 canisters.
CO F	S-3	10.	1125	Received Spot Report (fired 78 rounds on 15 NVA at 902705 results unknown.)
Arty	S-3	11.	1140	Report large secondary explosion at 883665. A column of smoke 150 ft high.
CO G	S-3	12.	1142	Both patrols have returned to CP.
CO F	S-3	13.	1145	Spotted 12 more NVA moving back from 902205.
CO 2/4	S-3	14.	1150	If S-2 1st Div wants to provide a mine detector send it out.
3-A	S-3	15.	1157	Princton is being jam at present time. notified S-10
3-A	S-3	16	1225	Received position report of all units .
Arty FO	S-3	17.	1300	Air strike produced secondary explosion on hill 310

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150800 — OPENED (DTG)
160800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

	From-To	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3A	S-3	18.	1320	Request Fac be helilifted to CO G position and with a platoon from CO G move to CO H Position.
CO E	S-3	19.	1325	Have one detainee request itt reply we will pick up detainee at your position.
CO F	S-3	20.	1327	Received 2 Spot reports.
CO G	S-3	21.	1404	Received KC scout report, and scout/sniper report.
CO G	S-3	22.	1425	Spot Report.
CO F	S-3	23.	1500	Request to search 200 meters below rivers Reply You may do so but go no further.
S-3	9th Mari	24.	1515	Total equipment captured 33 rockets launchers, 11 rounds, 3 fusies and 8 canisters, Also notify regiment to pass to 1st Civ and 1st mar that all units will remain in field overnight. Also no additional units will be in area of the rockets launghing.
CO	S-3	25.	1535	Trucks have arrived to pick up platoon of CO E.
S-3	All COs	26.	1600	Sent new areas for free fire on loats.
S-3A	S-3	27.	1645	Resupply request.
CO E	S-3	28.	1705	Request to test fire 106 RR at 1800H. Permmission granted.
CO H	S-3	29.	1720	HP-31 reports one VC kia. Spot report coming.
S-3A	S-3	30.	1730	At first light tomorrow helicopters will pick up 35 cases of mc. and Fac tm at 2/4 DB. will deliver Fac team and 15 cases to CO H at 892660. 20 cases to CO at 877677. Will then pick up approx 200 flak jackets at CO H position and return them to CP.
CO E	S-3	31.	1815	Received Spot report from E-2.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150800H — OPENED (DTG)
160800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	32.	1815	Received Spot Report.
S-3	Co E	33.	1850	Alerted Co E to stand by for Bald Eagle.
all units	S-3	34.	1900	all secure
S-3	Co G	35.	1930	Will send Scout/Snipers to you tomorrow.
S-3	Co H	36.	1947	Will send 2 teams Scout/Snipers to your position tomorrow.
Co E	S-3	37.	1950	Received 2 Spot Reports.
all units	S-3	38.	2000	all secure
all units	S-3	39.	2100	all secure
Co G	S-3	40.	2110	Received Spot Report.
H&S	S-3	41.	2130	Post #21 received 1 incoming grenade.
all units	S-3	42.	2200	all secure
all units	S-3	43.	2300	all secure
all units	S-3	44.	2400	all secure
all units	S-3	45.	0100	all secure
all units	S-3	46.	0200	all secure
S-3A	S-3	47.	0220	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	48.	0300	all secure
all units	S-3	49.	0400	all secure
S-3A	S-3	50.	0428	Notify recon units Crabtree and Brisbane that we are going to fire artillery mission at coordinates 807658, 850679, 870670, 850658.
all units	S-3	51.	0500	all secure
all units	S-3	52.	0600	all secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160800	170800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
PC-2	S-3	1.	0910	Received mine sweep report. hill 37 to liberty.
S-3	CO F	2.	0922	Request to know what explosion in 9372.
CO H	S-3	3.	0925	Report 100 VC diging in to hill 52. Have no friendly Troops in area. Request AO to check out area. Will call arty in on coord. 788555.
S-3	CO H	4.	0945	Contact stan. looker.
CO H	S-3	5.	1012	Hotel Reports that the RF's are at Echo Position.
G-4A	S-3	6.	1030	Received Spot Report from G-4A.
CO G	S-3	7.	1105	Spot Report.
CO E	S-3	8.	1114	Having interference on CO tac since 0130 today.
CO G	S-3	9.	1145	S-4 can scratch 1 water Buffalo, due to mine incident. Details to follow.
CO G	S-3	10.	1201	Spot Report.
S-3	S-10	11.	1202	Request information on woman supposably hit by helicopter yesterday.
CO E	S-3	12.	1212	Read civel affairs report.
S-3D	S-3	13.	1215	Affirmative, S-5 was at Cac 3-1 yesterday when woman was MedEVaced.
CO E	S-3	14.	1240	Request to know Eta of resupply.
S-3	CO E	15.	1241	ETA of resupply is 1 Hr.
S-3	3-A	16.	1241	Be acvised we need a Sit Report covering 0600-1200H
3-A	S-3	17.	1252	Received Sit Report from 3-A.
CO E	S-3	18.	1255	Received spot RPT. from E-1

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160800 — OPENED (DTG)
170800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
64-A	S-3	19.	1328	Received Spot report from 64-A.
CO E	S-3	20.	1424	CO E still have kooks on their CO net Req the S-2 Come up on their CO net and Have interper.
3-A	S-3	21.	1507	Received coord for resupply Request 856664 also found A harbing site in which will hold 50 men.
3-A	S-3	22.	1602	3-A Gave resupply cord862665.
CO E	S-3	23.	1625	Received Spot Report.
CO E	S-3	24.	1745	Request to fire 17.5 MMs at 1830H Permission Granted
S-3D	S-3	25.	1844	Received arvin position for tonight.
CO H S-3		26.	1850	Received Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	27.	1900	All secure.
S-3	S-3D	28.	1922	Cleared 953723 for firing on suspected VC Movement.
CO F	S-3	29.	1931	Reported seeing rocket firing S-3 informed them an ontos i is firing in that area.
CO E	S-3	30.	1935	Have a tracked vehicle on our polition. Do you have any information? Reply that is our ambtrack.
CO H	S-3	31.	1944	SPot Report.
All Units	S-3	32.	2000	All secure.
CO G	S-3	33.	2012	Spot Report.
CO G	S-3	34.	2014	Spot Report.
CO H	S-3	35.	2020	Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	36.	2100	All secure.
S-3D	S-3	37.	2105	Received intelligende report.
S-3D	S-3	38.	2112	Received intelligence report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160800 — OPENED (DTG)
170800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	38.	2158	Spot Report
All Units	S-3	39.	2200	All secure.
DO E	S-3	40	2203	We have 1 wia who stoped in punji stake.
DO G	S-3	41.	2216	We are taking a few rounds of sniper fire.
S-3	CO f+S-3A	42	2236	Sent intelligence Rep.
All Units	S-3	43.	2300	All secure
CO E	S-3	44.	2327	Spot Report.
CO G	S-3	45.	2330	Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	46.	2400	All secure.
CO G	S-3	47.	0002	Fired 20 rounds S/A fire.
CO G	S-3	48.	0006	We may have a couple of people out there. Firing 81MM Illum.
CO G	S-3	49.	0011	Have one VC kia(Gnnf)
All Units	S-3	50.	0100	All units secure from 0100 to 0700.
G3-B	S-3	51	0800	Received Spot Report from G3-B.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

17[illegible] 13[illegible]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	-	1.	0810	Called [illegible] they were at [illegible] Request you have 3-A [illegible]
CO E	S-3	2.	0816	Received Request for resupply from CO E.
CO H	S-3	3.	0830	Request to know if resupply coord will be the same. as yesterday.
C-2	S-3	4.	0840	Received mine sweep report.
3-A	S-3	5.	0850	Request to know if C.M.+H will be togther tonight. for resupply.
S-3	3-A	6.	0854	Request know about our fair mon or tues. CO 2/4 said go for monday + Tuesday for the fair.
S-3	CO F	7.	0925	CO 2/4 is bording the helicopter.
CO E	S-3	8.	1040	Road is clear.
CO G	S-3	9.	1045	Received spot report from Golf.
CO F	S-3	10.	1050	Spot report on mine sweep.
CO E	S-3	11.	1055	Ressupply report.
CO G	S-3	12.	1105	Civic Action report.
3-A	S-3	13.	1110	Request mercury to be lifted out.
CO G	S-3	14	1115	Day War report.
S-3	CO E	15.	1135	To atry F.O. Cac 6 does not have transportation.
3-A	S-3	16.	1150	Stuts-report on Co G vehicle.
CO F	S-3	17.	1200	Insident on marowana. Request for an interpretor.
CO E	S-3	18.	1210	Spot Report.
CO F	S-3	19.	1230	Spot Report.
S-3	CO H	20.	1240	Air lift 30 minutes.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800 — OPENED (DTG)
180800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	All CO's	21.	1242	Switch frequencies to 46.75 for Bn Tac.
CO E	S-3	22.	1247	LZ for - Group will be 887673.
CO E	S-3	23.	1250	Spot Report.
CO E	S-3	24.	1305	EP-54is receiving heavy automatic weapons fire from 940605.
CO E	S-3	25.	1340	Spot report CO EP-54 received automatic fire from across the river. 5 Confirved VC killed, 1 probable.
CO F	S-3	26.	1350	Request MedEVac for 2 wia marines. Frag wounds from booby trap.
CO E	S-3	27.	1355	EP-54 cannot cross river it is to deep and swift
S-3	CO F	28.	1400	Request to know if lz for med Evac is secure.
CO F	S-3	29.	1403	LZ is secure. Best approach route is from the west.
S-3	CO E	30.	1405	Sending searchers to other side of river. Request EP-54 watch area 713.
CO F	S-3	31.	1410	Spot report- 2men spotted carrying side arms
C-M	S-3	32.	1425	Radio check.
CO G	S-3	33.	1440	Request to know what to do with 3 VC suspects.
CO E	S-3	34.	1445	notify 1-0 that we are receiving guite a bit of viet nameze on the CO freak.
C-M	S-3	35.	1450	First part of Helolift is complete.
S-3	CO E	36.	1451	Request to know location of EP-54.
CO F	S-3	37.	1452	Request to know if arvin are working in this area today.
S-3	3-D	38.	1500	Request to know if arvin are working in fox area.
CO F	S-3	39.	1505	Emergency Med Evac.
S-3	CO F	40.	1506	affirmative on Arvins.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800 — 180800
OPENED (DTG) — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 — COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO E	S-3	41.	15.0	Emergency Medevac requested. Clearing LZ. Medical assistance required. Best approach for medevac is west. Ap-54 Man with bullet wound in back. USMC
S-6	S-3	42.	15.5	Request speed on medevac.
C-M	S-3	43.	15.7	All Personel back at CP
S-3	CO F	44.	1520	Request F-4 contact helicopter it is in your area.
S-3	C-M	45.	1523	CM is of the net.
F-6	S-3	46.	1525	Check on Med Evac.
S-3	CO F	47.	1526	Med Evac request check answered.
F-A	S-3	48.	1530	Permission given to use huey escort for close air support.
F-6	S-3	49.	1540	Check on Medevac.
CO E	S-3	50	1550	Request some way to land MedEvac. Spotted three more Vc
S-3	CO F	51.	1554	Fox Med Evac complete.
S-3	CO E	52.	1555	Medevac on its way.
CO H	S-3	53.	1559	Negative.
S-3	CO E	54.	1559	Check on ammo and position report.
CO F	S-3	55.	1600	Spot check.
CO F	S-3	56.	1600	Spot report.
CO E	S-3	57.	1600	Spot report.
CO F	S-3	58.	1604	Spot report.
CO H	S-3	59.	1605	Hotel ynits back in CP.
CO F	S-3	60.	1610	Spot report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800 — OPENED (DTG)
180800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO E	S-3	61.	1635	Med evac for CO E is complete.
CO E	S-3	62.	1645 Received	wounded report frov CO E T. J. H. 3724 hit in back.
2/42/4	S-3	63.	1400	Maj. Gen. Kyle visited 2/4 CP.
H-6	S-3	64.	1720	Hotel passed to S-3 there is 2 platoons of VC in (835554) and 1VC CO. in Grid Sq. 7959. The village chief passed this on to H-6.
H-6	S-3	65.	1721	Hotel will tace 1 platoon plus 2 tanks. they go on west side sweeping East. They will move out in about one hour. will keep you informed.
CO 2/4	H-6	66.	1725.	You have a winner. Give them hell.
S-3	E-6	67.	1730	S-3 told CO E to sweep across river.
S-3	All ubits	68.	1733	Be advised CO's meeting 181400H at S-3 CP Units concerned pass to tanks and other supporting units.
CO H	S-3	69.	1806	Falconing .
S-3	CO H	70.	1815	Checking on fire mission against a viet cong boat moving on the river.
S-3	H-6	71.	1820	Checking request for fire mission
S-33	S-3	72,	1825	Spot report
CO E	S-3	73.	1830	S-2 Sicuring.
CO H	S-3	74.	1900	Spot report.
CO H	S-3	75.	1908	Spot report.
H-6	S-3	76.	1935	informed 3 that they are in.
CO G	S-3	77.	2018	Requested emergency Med Evac for 3 VN Civilian
CO G	S-3	78.	2047	Spot report

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800 — OPENED (DTG)
180800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	79.	2115	Med evac complete.
CO F	S-3	80.	2128	Request routine Med evac. 1 USM appendacites.
Cac 3-4	S-3	81	2155	Request fire mission Illum
CO F	S-3	82.	2215	Changed Med evac to emergency.
Cac 3-4	S-4	83.	2217	End mission negative sighting
S-3	Co F	84.	2230	Helicopters on way.
1-4	S-3	85.	2245	Med evac complete.
All Units	S-3	86.	2300	All Units secure from 2300 to 2400.
CAC 3-4	S-3	87.	0020	Cac 3-4 is receiving vortars. They are walking them in
Cac 3-4	S-3	88.	0030	Cac is still receiving incoming mortars or
Cac 3-4	S-3	89.	0033	Cac has taken 5 incoming rounds of war.
All units	S-3	90.	0100	All secure1
3-4	S-3	91.	0145	Beleive the incoming rounds were 105 H+I.
All Units	S-3	92	0200	All units secure from 0200 to 0600.
CO H	S-3	93.	0650	Began sweep of village
CO H	S-3			

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

180800 OPENED (DTG) 190800 CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO H	S-3	1.	0814	Have finished sweeping village.
3d Eng	S-3	2.	0816	Mine sweep report.
CO H	S-3	3.	0825	Returning to CP.
CO G	S-3	4.	0958	Add 2 cases RA-[illegible] to our ressupply.
CO H	S-3	5.	1005	We have returned to our CP.
CO F	S-3	6.	1020	Spot Report.
D7th Eng	S-3	7.	1047	Mine sweep report.
CO E	S-3	8.	1104	EP-60 patrol is at 932590.
CO G	S-3	9.	1124	Spot report.
CO G	S-3	10.	1231	Have 1wia Emergency Med Evac 930688.
CO G	S-3	11.	1248	Med Evac completed. Spot report.
CO G	S-3	12.	1255	The Wia tripped A booby while walking down a trial
CO G	S-3	13.	1328	We are despatching ET with corpman + scout and interpreter to 943653 to check out woman lying by side of road.
S-3	CO H	14.	1345	Request Med Cap report!
CO F	S-3	15,	1351	Have wia Request emergency Med Evac.
CO G	S-3	16.	1352	Patrol 6-1 has reached river and its moving south.
CO E	S-3	17.	1355	Have 1wia Request priority Med Evac. 951641.
CO E	S-3	18.	1407	Spot Report.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

[illegible] [illegible]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co F	S-3	19.	1422	Med Evac completed.
Co E	S-3	20.	1434	Med Evac completed.
Co F	S-3	21.	1436	Spot Report.
S-3	Co E	22.	1442	What was booby-trap? Replay. We don't know. It was set in a hole and had an instant fuse.
Co E	S-3	[illegible]	1448	Received Casualty report.
Co G	S-3	[illegible]	1508	We are receiving quite a bit of interference on our Co Tac. Sometimes we have Vietnamese on it also.
Co G	S-3	[illegible]	1512	Have 1 wea. Emergency Med Evac. At [illegible]
Co F	S-3	[illegible]	1522	Received Casualty report.
Co G	S-3	[illegible]	1534	Spot report.
Co G	S-3	28	1536	Med Evac complete completed.
S-3	Co G	[illegible]	1610	On four-R-Spot report [illegible] you said you saw a man limping off and said you were going to [illegible]. We would like to know if you got him?
Co G	S-3	30.	1610	We went after him but he got away.
Co E	S-3	31.	1630	Check on resupply helicopter.
Co E	S-3	32.	1640	Resupply helicopter is over possession.
Co E	S-3	33.	1652	Resupply complete.
S-3	Co G+E	34.	1705	[illegible] patrol extracted from [illegible]
S-3	3D	35.	1720	Request to know if 3D has copies of (Quiver Bay Kas).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

[illegible] [illegible]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	CO 2/4	[illegible]	1729	Arvin Chasing VC [illegible]
CO G	S-3	37.	1730	Test firing M-14.
M-6	S-3	38.	1820	Request check on activities.
CO F	S-3	39	1835	Spot report - Fox sniper team.
S-3	CO E	[illegible]	1840	S-21 request that E send two firetears
CO H	S-3	41.	1845	Radio trouble.
CO G	S-3	42.	1848	Changing position to [illegible]
CO G	S-3	43.	1850	Have Spot reports.
M-6	S-3	44.	1900	Request you tell 10 to contact me at his convience on this freq. or by 11.
CO G	S-3	45.	1922	Spot Report.
CO F	S-3	46.	1926	Fox 3D night activities have been cancelled.
All Units	S-3	47.	2000	All secured.
CO H	S-3	48.	2011	Request you relay to 10 we are switching all co position to [illegible].
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	2016	We are receiving incoming sniper rounds.
CO G	S-3	50.	2044	S-3B sprung ambush on 4 VC will keep you advised.
CO G	S-3	51.	2050	We have 1 VC confirmed and leader checking out area VC were carrying what looked like can may be canesters.
M-6	S-3	52	2056	We Have captured 1 weapon and some gear. Supposed canaster was clothes also claim 2 wia VC
All Units	S-3	[illegible]	2100	All secure.
CO G	S-3	2116	2118	

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

[redacted] [redacted]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	[redacted]	[redacted]
[redacted]	S-3	55.	2124	Spot reports
[redacted]	S-3	56.	2125	Spot reports
All Units	S-3	57.	2200	All secure
[redacted]	S-3	58.	2225	Spot reports
All Units	S-3	59.	2300	All Units Secure from 2300-[redacted]
[redacted]	S-3	60.	0450	HAS 1 KIA OR WIA. SPOT REPORT TO FOLLOW
[redacted]	S-3	61.	0450	Spot reports 1 [redacted]
All Units	S-3	62.	0500	All secured from 0500 to [redacted]
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	0725	Med Evac for Gulf is on the way
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	0747	Med Evac completed
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	0750	Med Evac for [redacted] is complete

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

[illegible] [illegible]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	1.	0824	[illegible] regards to last of that spot report you questioned [illegible] found 1 hand guard from an M-14 in the area the [illegible] were firing from and from the angle at which a bullet had struck the hand guard it would have struck him in the chest.
S-3	CO G	2.	0826	Request final spot report explaining in detail why you claim him a KIA.
3d Eng	S-3	3.	0827	Received mine sweep report.
CO G	S-3	4.	0902	Spot report from Golf 2
[illegible]	S-3	5.	0911	Received mine sweep report.
CO G	S-3	6.	0917	Golf has 1 emergency Med Evac at [illegible] Medical assistance will be required.
CO G	S-3	7.	0932	Received spot report.
CO G	S-3	8	0945	Received more information on the [illegible] KIA.
CO G	S-3	9.	0948	Med Evac for Golf is complete.
CO G	S-3	10.	1000	Request to know ETA of CO G.
S-3	CO G	11.	1003	We Eta of CO G if and when CO G leaves for your position you will be notified.
CO G	S-3	12.	1007	Received spot report from S-3/[illegible]
CO H	S-3	13.	1042	Received sniper team report.
CO G	S-3	14.	1228	Received scout sniperteam report.
CO [illegible]	S-3	15.	1231	Received scout report.
CO F	S-3	16.	1311	FOx CO has a Rain OP at [illegible] low 1 [illegible] consisting of sniper scout + Arty [illegible] from 1300 - [illegible]
CO G	S-3	17.	1419	The news we die has just left CO G-4 position.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

190000	[redacted]
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
[redacted]	S-3	18.	1605	Have 1 emergency Med Evac for man who was shot in back by accidental discharge
[redacted]	S-3	19.	1655	Med Evac completed.
[redacted]	S-3	20.	1659	We will be firing 60 MM and 3.5 at hill 75.
[redacted]	S-3	21.	1721	Request to test M-14 300 meters west of position. Permission granted.
[redacted]	S-3	22.	1801	Spot report.
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	1801	We will be on rough rider security stand by for 4 days.
[redacted]	S-3	24.	1815	Received spot report.
[redacted]	S-3	25.	1842	[redacted] small lights for tonight.
All Units	S-3	26.	1900	All secure from 1900 to [redacted]
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	2040	Spot reports.
All Units	S-3	28.	2100	All secure.
[redacted]	S-3	[redacted]	2110	Ambush has been sprung. Have 7 kia with weapons.
All Units	S-3	30	2200	All secure.
[redacted]	S-3	31.	2205	Made contact with patrol.
[redacted]	S-3	32	2215	Spot report.
[redacted]	S-3	33.	2235.	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	34.	2300	All Units secure.
[redacted]	S-3	35.	2301	Spot report
Gun S-2	S-3	36.	2307	Gun S2-2 is going to fire 2 60 MM illumination rounds [redacted] of position.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

190800 [redacted]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
[redacted]	S-3	37	0001	Received follow up spot report to [redacted]
All Units	S-3	38	0010	All secure.
[redacted]	S-3	39	0040	Received spot report
S-3	OC [redacted]	40	0100	sent msg [redacted]
All Units	S-3	41	0110	All secure from 0100 to [redacted]
[redacted]	S-3	42	0206	Received follow up spot report dtg [redacted]
All Units	S-3	43	0300	All secure from 0300 to 0600.
S-3				

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

[illegible] [illegible]
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	All units of [illegible] today.	1.	0855	Request you submit seasons learned and employment of [illegible]'s reports today.
CO G	S-3	2.	0926	Spot reports [illegible].
CO H	S-3	3.	0941	Request to blow 2 106 [illegible] dads We have an [illegible] officer to supervise. Blow them was reply.
CO E	S-3	4.	1007	Have reached the looking position for [illegible].
S-3	CO E	5.	1025	Freeto shoot all boats North of [illegible]
S-3	CO G	6.	1035	Request to know if area was searched
CO G	S-3	7.	1040	Area was completely searched
CO H	S-3	8.	1045	Received 2 Spor reports
CO H	S-3	9.	1045	Are finnished blowing 106 [illegible].
CO E	S-3	10.	1050	On that rippled teamfound yesterday it was [illegible] shapped and made of metal also had a charge attached to it.
CO G	S-3	11.	1057	Received spor Report from Golf.
[illegible]	S-3	12.	1100	Received both mine sweep reports.
CO E	S-3	13.	1228	Request to know if FSCC is firing [illegible] tonight in CO E [illegible] in vicinity of [illegible] Reply [illegible]
S-3	CO F	14.	1230	Recommend [illegible] 60-90 minutes the will be a [illegible] with personnel from [illegible] Golf to blow [illegible]
CO E	S-3	15.	1242	Received 3.5 [illegible] at 944633 Request to know who is firing reply your fo [illegible] at that road.
S-3	S-3	1440	16.	Request you clear [illegible] Also [illegible] report.
CO E	S-3	1530	17	Routine message.
CO H	S-3	18.	1615	Resupply for [illegible] complete

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

200800 OPENED (DTG) 210800 CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	CO E	19.	1630	Routine message.
S-3	CO E	20.	1635	Ceck on supply for Cac 2-1. Reply water is on the way But white gas is not available.
CAC 3-4	S-3	21	1748	Scout sniper report. Spotted 5Vc in civian clothes at 918204. They had weapons under there clothes. sending a marine FT and EF FT after them
CO E	S-3	22.	1820	Permission to fire 106's and laws. Reply Permission granted.
3-D	S-3	23.	1835	Cord for H+I.
S-3	All Units	24.	1905	Situation reports- Reply all Units all secure.
G-6	S-3	25.	1925	Request cobra S-3 cancel there ambush or change it.
3-D	S-3	26.	1910	Spot report.
CO E	S-3	27.	1915	Spot report.
F-6	S-3	28.	1920	Report fire in the golf area.
All Units	S-3	29	2000	all secure.
CO H	S-3	30.	2015	Spot report.
CO G	S-3	31.	2020	Golf is going to fire 60MM H+I at 943666.
All Units	S-3	32.	2100	all secure.
Cac-34	S-3	33.	2050	Spot report.
All CaC Units	S-3	34.	2105	All secure.
CO 2/4	CO G	35.	2125.	Suit up 1 platoon on 1 tank to be ready to move to 953900

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

200800 — OPENED (DTG)
210800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	G-6	36.	2128	Be ready to move on or to coord 953901.
S-3	F-6	37.	2156	Be advise at 953901 we well be sending a plt of Golf and 1 tand to that area.
G-6	S-3	38.	2144	My platoon will be ready to move out in 10-15 min.
CO G	S-3	39.	2155	Golf northern on bridge is having a little activities.
CO G	S-3	40.	2156	Be acvised my platoon is ready.
All Units	S-3	41.	2200	All secure.
CO G	S-3	42.	2207	Be advised there may be a CO of VC where F 3-C has their ambush set up.
All Cac Units	S-3	43.	2210	All secure.
Co G	S-3	44.	2225	The platoon is moving out to area.
Cac 3-4	S-3	45.	2227	Spot report f
CO G	S-3	46.	2242	Spot report
All Units	S-3	47.	2300	All secure.
Cac 3-4	S-3	48.	2301	Cac 3-4 has 1 med evac emerengy for 1 civilian
All Units	S-3	49.	2310	All secure.
CO G	S-3	50	2321	Would like to secure F 3-C and call arty mission
S-3	CO G	51.	2323	Secure f 3-C and and call arty mission.
All Units	S-3	52.	2400	All Units all secure from 2400 to 0600.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

210800 — 220800
OPENED (DTG) — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 — COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO Fo	S-3	1.	0817	Request you come up on aid men net.
CO E	S-3	2.	0830	Request come up on aid men net;
F-6	S-3	3.	0835	Request to bring in platoon that searched area that arty was in last night.
3d Eng	S-3	4.	0840	Received a mine sweep report.
1C-2	S-3	5.	0855	Received mine sweep report.
CO G	S-3	6.	0932	Request ro call G-3 back to CP.
S-3	CO G	7.	0937	Bring G-3 back to CP.
S-3	CO G	8.	1040	Request to know if unit sent out with 3d tanks is back.
CO G	S-3	9.	1041	They have returned to our CP.
CO H+F	S-3	10.	1052	Request you come up on button yellow at 0730H
CO E	S-3	11.	1055	Priority Med evac for Heat Casualty.
CO G	S-3	12.	1108	Received rountine message from Golf.
Gac B2-1	S-3	13.	1115	Med Cap report.
CO H	S-3	14.	1135	Med evac completed.
CO E	S-3	15.	1136	Will be blowing some duds 81MM, 60MM and some small arms.
CO G	S-3	16.	1218	Check into net.
G-2	S-3	17.	1222	G-2C is going to blow a 105 dud at 960669.
CO H	S-3	18.	1226	Spot report.
S-3	Gac S-1	19.	1316	There will be a Belgium reporter at ypur position tomorrow at 0900H.
S-1	E-6	20	1305	A blocking force has been releast by rear point.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

210800	220800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	CO E	21.	1545	You can pull force off river when you want.
HP-10	S-3	22.	1657	Received spot report.
CO H	S-3	23.	1755	Received Sit report.
S*3	CO G	24.	1800	Request your day and night activities for 23 Mar 1967
CO E	S-3	25.	1815	We are going to test fire small arms.
CO G	S-3	26.	1845	We will be test firing small arms for the next 15 minutes.
All Units	S-3	27.	2000	All secure.
S-2D	S-3	29.	2040	Received 3 Intelligence reports.
All Units	S-3	30	2100	All secure
CO G	S-3	31	2152	Have some arty rounds falling close at 928657.
All secure	S-3	32.	2300	All secure.
CO G	S-3	33.	2330	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	34.	2400	All Units All secure from 2400 to 0600
Gac 3-3	S-3	35.	0700	Request to switch act 22+23 to 23-22.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

220800	230800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
3d Eng	S-3	1.	0830	Received mine sweep report.
CO E	S-3	2.	0814	Recwived spot report.
S-3	CO F	3.	0900	Helicopters are on weather hold.
S-3	CO F	4.	0905	Recon Helicopter will be delayed slightly.
CO E	S-3	5.	0910	Received Casualty report.
D 7th Eng	S-3	6.	0930	Received mine sweep report.
CO F	S-3	7.	0955	Request emergency Med Evac.
S-3	CO E	8.	1007	Recon helicopter will be leaving this CP in about 10 minutes.
CO F	S-3	9.	1015	Med Evac complete
CO F	S-3	10.	1026	Spot report.
CO F	S-3	11.	1055	Have a VN boy with a badly infected leg. Request to know what to do with him? Reply send him to district HQ.
CO F	S-3	12.	1100	Have two wi. to be Med Evac, Priority at 887707.
CO F	S-3	13	1145	Med Evac completed.
CO H	S-3	14.	1150	We will be Tan firing.
CO F	S-3	15	1205	Spot report.
CO G	S-3	16.	1210	Spot report.
CO F	S-3	17.	1330	Spot report.
CO F	S-3	18.	1915	Received casualty report.
CO F	S-3	19.	2007	Received spot report DTG 222000
All Units	S-3	20.	2008	All secure.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

220800	230800
OPENED (DTG)	CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units	S-3	21.	2110	All secure.
Sen	S-3	22.	2115	Request Illumination rocket belt.
S-3	CO F,G,E	23.	2120	Checked to see if area if Lew U 6.2, R 1.5, -U2.5 R4.3.
CO F,G,E	S-3	24.	2125	Areas ok to Illumination.
All Units	S-3	25.	2200	All Unit All secure from 2200 to 0700.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

230800 — OPENED (DTG)
240800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Pac 2	S-3	1	0815	Mine sweep report.
CO H	S-3	2.	0825	Emergency Med Evac at 821554 for 1 Wia.
D 7th Eng	S-3	3.	0940	Mine sweepreport.
CO E	S-3	4.	0945	Spot report.
Cac 3-1	S-3	5.	0950	Spot report.
CO H	S-3	6,	0951	Spot report.
CO E	S-3	7.	1014	Request Med Evac routine.
CO G	S-3	8.	1039	Spot report.
CO E	S-3	9.	1058	Spot report.
S-5	S-3	10.	1150	Have 2 GP tents we cannot use due to shortage of rope are 2 new GP tents.
CO E	S-3	11.	1220	Request to know what happened to Med Evac? Reply Helicopters are grounded due to bad weather.
	S-3	12.	1310	CO 9th Marines will not visit county fair today.
Co E	S-3	13.	1514	Med Evac completed.
S-3	Co E	14.	1601	Request to know if you are using mine detectorson your sweep Reply Yes 2 machines operated by 2 marines.
	S-3	15.	1620	Requested transportation to bring in Co E at 1700H. Co E will leave 1 Squad in position.
S-5	S-3	16.	1700	Received County Fair report.
Co G	S-3	17.	1710	Have a Med Evac at 955680. Medical assistance will be required.
Co G	S-3	18.	1746	Received Spot Report.
Co E	S-3	19.	1750	Moving out for CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

230800H — OPENED (DTG)
240800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC — UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines — ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co G	S-3	20.	1800	Med Evac completed.
Co E	S-3	21.	1814	Have arrived at CP.
Co G	S-3	22.	1820	Request Med Evac.
Co H	S-3	23.	1821	Received 2 Spot Reports.
Co G	S-3	24.	1828	Received Spot Report.
S-4A	S-3	25.	1840	We are in 2/4 CP.
Co F	S-3	26.	1856	Cntos requests to fire at 902725 for practice.
all units	S-3	27.	1900	all secure.
Co G	S-3	28.	1910	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	29.	1925	Received Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	30.	1926	Received report of something trying to cross river tonight.
Co G	S-3	31.	1945	Fired two rounds; will report later.
Co G	S-3	32.	2000	Received Spot Report.
all units	S-3	33.	2000	all secure
all units	S-3	34.	2100	all secure
all units	S-3	35.	2200	all secure
all units	S-3	36.	2300	all secure
all units	S-3	37.	2400	all secure
all units	S-3	38.	0700	all units reported all secure on the hour from 0100H to 0700H. No unusual occurrances.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240800H — OPENED (DTG)
250800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 10

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	1.	0707	Has one casuality with bullet hole in leg
Co H	S-3	2.	0712	Request emergency Med Evac. Hotel receiving sniper fire which has hit two men already.
Co3H	Co3H	3.	0715	1 Marine wounded in chest, Suspected will be ok.
Co3H	S-3	4.	0724	Emergency Med Evac 2 Men.
Co3H	S-3	5.	0805	Med Evac Completed.
PC-2	S-3	6.	0823	Received mine sweep report.
Co H	S-3	7.	0855	Received Spot report from hotel.
Co H	S-3	8.	0930	Request to send 1 platoon west of patrol base, 1 platoon at P.B. and 1platoon at Hotel CP.
	S-3	9.	0940	Roads open to Da-Nang.
S-3	S-5	10.	1000	RT 6 and Co 2/4 will be out to you position sometime today
S-3	All Units	11.	1016	Reapoint-6 itinerary for today as follows. A-F-2, CO F, F-2, CoG, E-1, CO E, CO H.
CO H	S-3	12.	1022	Hotel platoon is moving to P.B.
3d Eng	S-3	13.	1025	Received mine sweep report.
CO E	S-3	14.	1050	CO E elements with CO G at county fair return to Cp ASAP to maintain Bald Eagle capability Co G will m maintain cordon with own assets step down of county Fair has been requested.
CO E	S-3	15.	1110	Received position report H1- leaving patrol base H-2 in position at patrol base H-3 At CP.
CO E	S-3	16.	1120	Have 1 USMC wia at 948619, Emergency Med Evac, Medical Assistance required.
	S-3	17.	1121	Co 9th Marines arrived at 2/4 CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240800 — OPENED (DTG)
250800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO E	S-3	18.	1124	Change Med Evac to priority Medical assistance will not be required.
CO H	S-3	19.	1132	H-1 is in position.
CO E	S-3	20	1205	Need two trucks to return to CP.
CO E	S-3	21.	1215	Med Evac is completed for Echo.
3-C	S-3	22.	1255	Allert Sparrow Hawk to land at coord 955680. Spotted VC digging.
3-C	S-3	23.	1258	Sparrow Hawk is cancelled.
3-C	S-3	24.	1300	Request you send some men to 955680 AO spotted VC digging.
	S-3	25.	1340	CO 9th Marines left 2/4 CP.
CO H	S-3	26.	1404	Resupply is complete.
CO E	S-3	27.	1429	Bridge at Coc Ba 2-1 is not guarded during daylight hours.
CO G	S-3	28.	1431	Engineers have departed our polition. Rocket sites were completely destroyed except for 3 or 4.
CO H	S-3	29.	1437	Sniper just killed a VC.
CO H	S-3	30.	1453	Spot report.
S-5	S-3	31.	1540	Received county fair report.
Co F	S-3	32.	1624	Request Med Evac.
Co H	S-3	33.	1630	We have just killed 1 more VC.
CO F	S-3	34.	1651	Med Evac completed.
Co E	S-3	35.	1721	Request to fire 106's at Hill 75 at 1800h Permillion granted.
Co E	S-3	36.	1725	Received 2 spot reports.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240800 — OPENED (DTG)
250800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	37.	1741	Moving out returning to base.
Co G	S-3	38.	1753	Have returned to base.
CO E	S-3	39.	1810	Request permission to fire Laws at hill 75. Permission granted.
CO E	S-3	40.	1827	Request permission to blow 2 law duds.
All Units	S-3	41.	1900	All secure.
CO H	S-3	42.	1910	Received 3 Spot reports.
All Units	S-3	43.	2000	All secure.
All Units	S-3	44.	21 0	All secure.
Cac 2-2	S-3	45.	2144	We think we have incoming rockets. Rockets came from North about 3 minutes a go.
All Units	S-3	46.	2200	All secure.
All Units	S-3	47.	2300	All Secure.
CO H	S-3	48.	2331	Spot report.
CO E	S-3	49.	2350	Spot report.
CO G	S-3	50	2355	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	51.	2400	All secure.
All Units	S-3	52.	0100	All secure.
Co F	S-3	53.	0120	Spot report.
All Units	S-3	54.	0200	All secure from 0200 to 0600.
All Units	S-3	55.	0656	Spots Reports..

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

250800 OPENED (DTG) 260800 CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	H-6	1.	0825	GO back to your regular activities.
Co F	S-3	2.	0902	Fox report firing from 905706.
Co G	S-3	3.	0904	Golf report that h-4 is involed in fire fight.
3d Eng	S-3	4.	0930	Received mine sweep report.
CO E	S-3	5.	0945	Received spot report.
CO F	S-3	6.	0955	Received Spot report.
S-5	S-3	7.	1023	Returning to base.
Co G	S-3	8.	1121	Found 3 81MM duds at 935654.
Co G	S-3	9.	1210	Spot report.
CO E	S-3	10.	1211	Wehave 2 VC detainees waiting to be picked up.
Co E	S-3	11.	1245	Received spot report.
Cac 3-1	S-3	12.	1335	Med evac for Cac 3-1 is complete.
Cac 3-1	S-3	13.	1358	Spot report.
CO G	S-3	14.	1515	Spot report.
S-3C	S-3	15.	1526	3-C arrived back at CP.
CO H	S-3	16.	1750	Received 3 Spot reports.
All Units	S-3	17.	1900	All secure.
Co G4	S-3	18.	2003	Golf 4 reports 1 incoming 60MM more information later.
All Units	S-3	19.	2005	All secure.
G-2	S-3	20.	2026	1 Emeregency Med Evac for G-2, Malaria relapse.
14	S-3	21.	2035	Helicopter for Med Evac is airbone.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

250800 — OPENED (DTG)
260800 — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
CO G	S-3	22.	2050	Med Evac for golf is complete.
CO G	S-3	23.	2153	Received spot report from golf.
All Units	S-3	24.	2200	All secure from 2200 to 0500.
CO E	S-3	25.	0610	Have not had contact with EP-25 since 0530.
3-B	E-6	26.	0650	Talk concerning EP-25 returned E CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

260800 270800
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co.E	S-3	1.	0954	Med-Evac for Golf is complete.
Co G	S-3	2.	1220	Change in night activity for G-4B
Co.E	S-3	3.	1025	Spot report
FR-2	S-3	4.	1034	Mine sweep report
Co G	S-3	5.	1044	Spot Report
Co G	S-3	6.	1122	Spot Report
Co G	S-3	7.	1202	We have tank down at 952682 we are sending a tank with tool for it and FT for security
Co G	S-3	8.	1220	Change in night activity G-4B
Co G-6	S-3	9.	1241	Have finished my sweep and are going to chow
S-3	Co-G	10.	1310	Resupply is on the way
Co H	S-3	11.	1317	Resupply is completed
Co G	S-3	12.	1329	Golf resupply completed
Co G	S-3	13.	1405	Request permission to FanFire
Co E	S-3	14.	1455	Request to test fire 30 cal. 50 cal. and laws between 1700 and 1800
3-D	S-3	15.	1655	CAC-21 would like the Army advisor and interperter to CAC-21
Co G	S-3	16.	1753	Request Med Evac for 1 WIA at 922672
Co G	S-3	17.	1816	Med Evac complete, Received Spot Rep
Co E	S-3	18.	1829	Request to fire 106 RR at hill 75. Granted
All Units	S-3	19.	1900	All Secure
Co G	S-3	20.	1914	Ask 3B if there are any peers in our area other than on hill 41 and hill west of our postion

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

260800H — OPENED (DTG)
270800H — CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co. E	S-3	21.	1919	All H&I has been cleared
Co E	S-3	22.	1950	Spot Report
Cobra-22	S-3	23.	2005	Request to know if illumination was not given because there are friendly troops in the area. Reply affirmative
Co G	S-3	24.	2021	3B wants to know why you claim line J on your spot report 261945A
Co G	S-3	25.	2022	Checked with Co G-1 and they said they saw the muzzles flashes and fired 30 small armsrds into spot
Co E	S-3	26.	2028	Spot Report
All Units	S-3	27.	2157	All Secure
Co F	S-3	28.	2200	Sit Rep
All Units	S-3	29.	2257	All Secure
All Units	S-3	30.	2300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	31.	2400	all Secure
Co H	S-3	32.	0042	Received Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	33.	0100	All Secure
All Units	S-3	34.	0200	All Secure
H&S Co	S-3	35.	0215	Heard 10 rd's burst of machine gun fire on other side of river. Across from hole 15. Not incoming.
All Units	S-3	36.	0300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	37.	0400	All Secure. Flare Ship spotted a river craft at 9660 at 0200. Information passed down to Co E
All Units	S-3	38.	0500	All Secure
FSCC	S-3	39.	0545	MAI Close to CP Request that they are stopped. TRQ in Grid 8855.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~260800H~~ OPENED (DTG) ~~270800H~~ CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units S-3	40.	0600	All Secure
All Units S-3	41.	0700	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

270800 to 280800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	All Units	1.	0816	Require all units to check in AD* Min net
PC-2	S-3	2.	0845	Received mine sweep report.
Co G	S-3	3.	0843	Received Spot report from Co G.
Cobra-22	S-3	4.	1055	Received emergency Med-Evac for Cobra-22. 1 civ.
14	S-3	5.	1100	Helicopters are airborne.
Cobra-3	S-3	6.	1105	Received minesweeper report.
14	S-3	7.	1115	Med-Evac for Cobra 22 is complete.
Co 2/4	S-3	8.	1209	Request to know if 3-D is in northern area.
S-3	Co 2/4	9.	1210	3*D is in this area.
Co 2/4	S-3	10.	1300	RB-6 RB-6 are enroute to Co g position.
Co F	S-3	11.	1410	Received Spot Report
Co E	S-3	12.	1431	Cobra has just left our position.
Co H	S-3	13.	1431	Co H - 2 is at our platoon patrol base.
Co 2/4	S-3	14.	1654	Co G is back inLP.
Co G	S-3	15.	1654	Co G-2 FAM firing new weapons on hill 22.
S-2	S-3	16.	1930	Adv of location of VC Bn. Fired Artilliery mission on
Co E	S-3	17.	2012	Received Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	18.	2015	All Secure.
CAC33A	S-3	19.	2055	Moving Out.
All Units	S-3	20.	2112	All Secure
All Units	S-3	21.	2200	All Secure
All Units	S-3	22.	2300	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

270000H to 280800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units S-3	23.	2400	All Secure
All Units S-3	24.	0100	All Secure
All Units S-3	25.	0200	All Secure
All Units S-3	26.	0300	All Secure
All Units S-3	27.	0400	All Secure
All Units S-3	28.	0500	All Secure
All Units S-3	29.	0600	All Secure
All Units S-3	30.	0700	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

280800H to 290800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
2nd Eng	S-3	1.	0831	Mine Sweep Report 280830
2nd Eng	S-3	2.	0858	Mine Sweep Report.
Co G	S-3	3.	0910	Test Firing M-16.
S-3	3D	4.	0920	Request you come up on Cobra net and contact C34B
Co G	S-3	5.	0943	Emergency Med-Evac. Booby trap injured two men. One seriously. G-3A
Co G	S-3	6.	0950	Spot Report.
S-3	Co G	7.	0955	Request to know if your Med-Vac is complete. Reply yes
Co E	S-3	8.	0959	Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	9.	1015	Wounded Vietnamese Civilian found at the base of the hill at our position with no papers.
Co 2/4	S-3	10.	1040	Request to check into net.
2B-3	S-3	11.	1100	Visit by Lt Col Dick Stark to RB CP. Departed CP at 1300.
Co 2/4	S-3	12.	1120	Be advised Co 2/4 will return to the CP within the hour.
S-3	Co G	13.	1135	Routine report. Survey team 5-9 to be provided security from 0800 untill 1600 29March. Suggest use of squad to perform mission. Inform us of unit size and destinatio when decided.
Co H	S-3	14.	1159	Spot Report.
Co E	S-3	15.	1350	Would like tofire .06RR at sniper tonight.
Co H	S-3	16.	1400	Will be FAM firing M-16 at 884582 at 1430H.
Co H	S-3	17.	1648	HP21 has taken Viet Cong under fire, They have 5 Viet Cong Killed in Action, more information to follow

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

280800H to 290800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	18.	1713	We have 5 Viet Cong Killed in Action (confirmed)
Co H	S-3	19.	1750	Spot Report
Co G	S-3	20.	1800	Request to fire 3.5 & M-60 Vic 931662
Co G	S-3	21.	1916	Request E-4 Tipsy Technitian.
Co F	S-3	22.	1917	Trucks left our position 1845
Co G3B	S-3	23.	1945	Recieving sporadic sniper fire
Co G	S-3	24.	1948	Received Spot Report
All Units	S-3	25.	2000	All Secure
Co 2/4	S-3	26.	2020	Received Spot Report
All Units	S-3	27.	2100	All Secure
All Units	S-3	28.	2200	All Secure
All Units	S-3	29.	2300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	30.	2400	All Secure
All Units	S-3	31.	0100	All Secure
All Units	S-3	32.	0200	All Secure
All Units	S-3	33.	0300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	34.	0400	All Secure
All Units	S-3	35.	0500	All Secure
All Units	S-3	36.	0600	All Secure
All Units	S-3	37.	0700	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800H to 300800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
PC2	S-3	1.	0820	Received mines sweep report from hill 37 to 65
Co G	S-3	2.	0830	Emergency Med-Evac for Co G 2B. have lost contact. With Co G 2b at C 9556833
Co H	RB-3	3.	0845	Request to know how many will be in the VIP party and how will they come to my position.
S-3	Co H	4.	0849	All we know is 1 VIP. They will arrive at your position about 1000. By Helicopters.
14	S-3	5.	0850	Med-Evac Helicopter is airborne.
Co G	S-3	6.	0857	Med-Evac for Co G is complete
Co H	S-3	7.	0900	Advise Co H-3 is going to replace Co G-2 at PPB
Co G	S-3	8.	0914	Received Spst report from Co G.
3rd Eng	S-3	9.	0931	All roads are open.
S-3	Co H-6	10.	0937	VIP be at your position for about 20 minutes from there he will go to polish position.
Co 2/4	S-3	11.	0945	Co 2/4 is leaving for hill 65
Co 2/4	S-3	12.	0955	Co 2/4 check into net
CAC-3	S-3	13.	1000	Received Mine sweep report.
Co E	S-3	14.	1005	Request to fire M-60.
Co G	S-3	15.	1045	Received Spot Report from Co G 2A
Co h	S-3	16.	1108	VIP is inbound for Co 2/4.
Cobra	S-3	17.	1157	Cobra-22 has 1 Med-Evac.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800 to 300800
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-7	S-3	18.	1202	S-7 checked out of net
Co E	S-3	19.	1215	Emergency Med-Evac. Two Marines wounded.
Co E	S-3	20.	1235	Co E requests to know whether Med- Evac is airborne. Reply negative.
Co E	S-3	21.	1258	Med- Evac for Co E is complete.
S-3	C-33	22.	1305	Co 2/4 left CP going to Cobra -33
CAC-22	S-3	23.	1335	Received spot report from CAC-22.
CO2/4	S-3	24.	1406	CO 2/4 back in CP
Co E	S-3	25.	1503	Received spot report from Co E.
Co E	S-3	26.	1630	Received spot report from Co E.
Co G	S-3	27.	1658	Aircraft has come and left. Everything is taken care of.
Co E	S-3	28.	1732	126 is going to be operating. They are going to be East or West of the Song Ven River.
S-3	Co G	29.	1751	Has Co G-1A Returned yet. R eply affirminative.
Co G	S-3	30.	1840	Fire Fight at (9625 6632). A squad is going to check out area where Fire Fight is at.
Co G	S-3	31.	1903	Squad returned with negative results.
Co G	S-3	32.	1910	Received Spot Report from Co G.
Co E	S-3	33.	1919	Blew scharpnel charge.
Co F	S-3	34.	1930	Co F-6 talked to 3B about RF activity.
All Units	S-3	35.	2000	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	36.	2100	All Secure
Co G	S-3	37.	2119	Received Spot Report from Co G.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800H to 300800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
All Units S-3	38.	2200	All Secure
All Units S-3	39.	2300	All Secure
All Units S-3	40.	2400	All Secure
All units S-3	41.	0100	All Secure
All Units S-3	42.	0200	All Secure
All Units S-3	43.	0300	All Secure
All Units S-3	44.	0400	All Secure
All Units S-3	45.	0500	All Secure
All Units S-3	46.	0600	All Secure
Co H S-3	47.	0636	Position report from Co H.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 310800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	1.	0808	Co H is in heavy Fire Fight. Believe they are receiving M-79. They are receiving heavy Small Arms. (810547)
Co H	S-3	2.	0810	They are receiving incoming mortors.
S-3	Co E	3.	0813	Put Co E on stanby for Bald Eagle.
Co H	S-3	4.	0820	VC at (208554) Co H has alot of men who need help.
Co H	S-3	5.	0822	Need emergency Med-Evac for Co H. 3 KIA, 4 WIA at (805546).
S-3	Co E	6.	0828	We will lift you out for Bald Eagle.
Co H	S-3	7.	0833	Co H-6 has 6 KIA will give count on WIA later.
14	S-3	8.	0845	Med-Evac & AO is Airborne.
S-3	Co E	9.	0852	Your Bald Eagle will be pick up in 15 minutes. You will land at (791566)
14	Co H	10.	0855	AO is coming up on your Co Freq.
Co G	S-3	11.	0857	Received Spot Report from Co G.
Co H	S-3	12.	0910	We have 8 KIA, 6 WIA
Co H	S-3	13.	0911	Med-Evac for WIA's is complete.
S-3A	S-3	14.	0949	In regards to your request about a working party for Cobra-6 is a negative.
Co H	S-3	15.	0958	Spot Report
Co H	S-3	16.	1035	Have a contact blackcoat 4 on company net.
ENG	S-3	17.	1046	2 Mine sweep reports
Cobra-21	S-3	18.	1130	Wants 8 cans of water and 1 case Heat Tabs

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 310800 H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co E	S-3	19.	1155	Request that activities for 30 Mar to 01 April be used for 3 days following the return of Co E.
Co F	S-3	20.	1159	Med-Evac 30
Co F	S-3	21.	1221	Med-Evac has been completed.
Co G	S-3	22.	1255	
Co F	S-3	23.	1345	2 Casuality report and spot report.
Co F	S-3	24.	1416	Sending a man in who has a possible fractured nose.
Co G	S-3	25.	1600	Can you send transportation to this position to pick up S-7.
S-3	Co E	26.	1620	Your people will be coming home tonight.
Co G	S-3	27.	1624	Co G says that it is impossible to get S-7 back home tonight. before roads close.
Co G	S-3	28.	1653	S-7 taking a helicopter out.
Co G	S-3	29.	1800	Request permission to test fire small arms weapons south of our position. Reply permission granted.
Co E	S-3	30.	1802	We have 3 detainees and is going to speak to Co E-6 as to what will be done with them. Will contact you when they have decided.
Co E	S-3	31.	1806	2A spoke with Co E. concrning outcome of detainees.
Co G	S-3	32.	1950	Received Spot Report from Co G.
All Units	S-3	33.	2000	All Secure
All Units	S-3	34.	2100	All Secure
Co F	S-3	35.	2200	Received Spot Report from Co F.
All Units	S-3	36.	2205	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 310800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co G	S-3	37.	2210	Last time Co G heard from Co G-3B was 200.
Co E	S-3	38.	2211	Co E see lights from Jack D.6 R.8. Request to know if S-3 has any activities in that area. Reply Only Co E has activities in that area.
All Units	S-3	39.	2300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	40.	2400	All Secure
All Units	S-3	41.	0055	All Secure
All Units	S-3	42.	0100	All Secure
Co F	S-3	43.	0144	Received Spot Report
All Units	S-3	44.	0200	All Secure
Co F	S-3	45.	0255	Received Spot Report 310256H
All Units	S-3	46.	0300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	47.	0400	All Secure
All Units	S-3	48.	0500	All Secure
All Units	S-3	49.	0600	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3,0800H to 0,0800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC Opened by Cpl Duff
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	1.	0832	Send CAC-22 chow for 30 men & mail
3rdENG	S-3	2.	0847	Received Mine Sweep Report from 3rd Eng.
Co G	S-3	3.	0823	Received Spot Report From Co G.
Co G	S-3	4.	0915	Received Spot Report from Co G.
Co H	S-3	5.	0925	Co H-6 has spotted some Arbans at (825571) and they are doing some firing. Request to know how long they will be out there.
Co F	S-3	6.	0933	Received following up Spot Report DTG 3,0220H
Co H	S-3	7.	0947	Received 2 Spot Report from Co H.
3rdEng	S-3	8.	1020	Received Mine Sweep Report from hill 37 to Liberty Road
Co G	S-3	9.	1040	A Jet went down at (966655). 2 men. 1 Man has been picked up by helicopter. Believe other man has been picked up to
Co G	S-3	10.	1045	Have Fire Team on way to downed jet.
Co G	S-3	11.	1046	Jet is about 600 meters south of hill 22 our side of river.
Co G	S-3	12.	1050	Fire Team is at downed Jet.
Co G	S-3	13.	1050	Emergency Med-Evac for Co G Medical assistance is required.
Co H	S-3	14.	1059	Co H Plt. is in position at (813558).
14	S-3	15.	1112	Helicopter is airborne for Co G Med-Evac.
Co G	S-3	16.	1117	Spot Report from Co G. Med-Evac is complete.
Co G	S-3	17.	1127	We set up 360 degree around downed Jet.
3A	S-3	18.	1215	Checking into net.
Co G	S-3	19.	1245	Spot Report

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

310800H to 010800
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	20.	1250	2 Spot Reports
S-3	Co G	21.	1255	Your Ressupply for Co G-2 will be there shortly.
Co E	S-3	22.	1300	Spotted man watching our movements from across river. Request you send someone to check it out. Reply will do.
S-3	Co E	23.	1310	Troops are on the way to check out suspect. Request you keep a good eye on him.
Co G	S-3	24.	1315	Ressupply complete.
Co G	S-3	25.	1355	Relay message to 366. Need a Level Hydralic Specialist with tools. To remove a power control cylinder from Phantom.
Co F	S-3	26.	1400	Request civilian Med-Evac, stomach wound.LZ secure
Co H	S-3	27.	1401	Spotted about 32 people moving west. Platoon and two tanks are moving to investigate.
Co H	S-3	28.	1410	Possibly Arvin troops could be moving in this area. Would like you to check it out.
Co F	S-3	29.	1415	Med-Evac complete.
S-3	Co H	30.	1420	Request to know if you found out any thing on those people. Reply We think there are about 32 VC. But we are double checking to be sure.
S-3	Co H	31.	1425	We are pretty certain that the 32 men you spotted are Arvi troops.
S-3	Co G	32.	1429	The salvage group for the Jet will remain overnight. Request you continue security for them. Reply Affirmative.
Co G	S-3	33.	1435	Request Med-Evac for CAC-33.
14	S-3	34.	1440	Med-Evac is on way.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3,0900H to 0,0800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM -	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
14	Co H	35.	1440	Med-Evac is on way.
Co 2/4	Co H	36.	1459	Co 2/4 checking on people spotted and informing Co H-6 of the situation of the people moving out of area and that Co 2/4 will visit Co H CP today
Co 2/4	S-3	37.	1510	Change on spot Report.
Co H	S-3	38.	1520	Spot Report.
Co H	S-3	39.	1535	Co H and Co H-P3 is back at CP.
Co E	S-3	40.	1600	Cancel ED-10. Negative results with holes being dug.
Co 2/4	Co E	41.	1610	Stopping at Co E.
S-3	Co H	42.	1611	AO spotted 200 people moving along road between 82 and 85 grid line moving east.
Co G	S-3	43.	1614	Request emergency Med-Evac at 958671. Medical assistance is required. Neuman Pipe Golf G 2A is pinned down. Fire is coming from Labon 63
S-3	Co H	44.	1630	Be advised that all Arvins are clear of operation.
S-3	Co G	45.	1634	We have a gun ship in the area with call of Deadlock Med-Evac Escort but he is holding off untill your Arty mission has been fired. As soon as completed call him and he will come in for Med-Evac.
Co G	S-3	46.	1642	Sending two tanks to patrol that is being hit. But load tank hit a mine while leaving hill 22.
Co G	S-3	47.	1652	Report one WIA and I KIA. They have gotten tanker out of tank and helicopters are on the ground.
14	Co G	48.	1658	Is Med-Evac at 22 complete. Reply affirminative.
CoG	S-3	49.	1703	2 WIA and 2KIA from the Co G patrol G2A attached to CAC 33. Also 1 WIA from mine hitting tank.
S-3	Co G	50.	1710	Request to know the frequency that G2A is using. We have anAO who wants to contact them.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3.0800H to 0.0800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co G	S-3	51.	1712	Med-Evac is complete
Co G	S-3	52.	1720	Spot Report
S-3	Co E	53.	1745	Sparrow Hawk alerted
Co E	S-3	54.	1756	Received Spot Report from Co E.
S-3	Co E	55.	1813	Be advised that the PF's arecback home, just outside your position.
S-3	Co E	56.	1821	Stand down Sparrow Hawk.
S-3	Co E	57.	1822	Be advised Sparrow Hawk has been called up. 12 helicopters have dropped down.
C-31	S-3	58.	1950	Emergency Med-Evac for Cobra-31A small girl.
Co G	S-3	59.	2044	Received Spot Report from Co G.
Co G	S-3	60.	2108	Received Spot Report from Co G.
Co E	S-3	61.	2145	Day activities END for F-3A 0600 Vice 0800. 1 April.
Co G	S-3	62.	2200	Spot Report
All Units	S-3	63.	2200	All Secure
Co G	S-3	64.	2205	Co G-3B called in and are surrounded.
Co G	S-3	65.	2211	Request to bring smoke over patrol G3B. Also getting Tiger and SRD ready to go.
Co G	S-3	66.	2220	3 VC KIA as of now.
14	S-3	67.	2230	Flare Ship is up.
Co G	S-3	68.	2232	Request Flare Ship move 1000 meters north.
Co G	S-3	69.	2235	Receiving sniper fire and Tigers cannot get all the way to G-3B.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

310800H to 010800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co G	S-3	70.	2245	Request smoke drop 1000 meters west of last drop
Co G	S-3	71.	2259	Captured 1 Morter. 81 or 82 has not bee confirmed.
S-3	Co G	72.	2300	Smoke request some type of signal for smoke to guide on.
Cpl Gd	S-3	73.	2337	One grenade exploded by hole 11.
Co G	S-3	74.	2357	Received Spot Report from Co G-3B.
Co H&S	S-3	75.	0030	Received Spot Report
Co G	S-3	76.	0031	Spot Report concerning ambush. 4 VC KIA sent to Regt.
Co G	S-3	77.	0032	ReReived Spot Report.
Co G	S-3	78.	0125	Information found on VC indicate that they were planning to attack the WA Kan training area. They were to arrive at about 0130. They had 3 G1MM and about 120 rounds.
Co G	S-3	79.	0135	Received Spot Report.
All Units	S-3	80.	0200	All Secure
All Units	S-3	81.	0300	All Secure
All Units	S-3	82.	0400	All Secure
All Units	S-3	83.	0500	All Secure
All Units	S-3	84.	0600	All Secure
All Units	S-3	85.	0700	All Secure

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

Special Opn Rocket Launch

150823H MARCH
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	Co G	1.	0823	Request to know if Co G has launcher position passed on by higher echelon.
Co G	S-3	2.	0824	Patrol working to the south has picked up 3 VC's at 960675.
Co G	S-3	3.	0829	Vc picked up by Co G were 6 women and 3 children. Shot was fired in area and man was seen fleeing.
Co 2/4	Co G	4.	0835	Says Co G is moving to fast to the East. Move in a N.E. direction and sweep.
Co 2/4	Co G	5.	0840	PO using red smoke to mark fresh holes after interrogating. Release.
Co 2/4	CirM-6	6.	0842	Search area 967697 on river. String out in due west direction and check out paddies. Blocking position facing south with left flank on river.
Co G	Co 2/4	7.	0850	Report finding positions at 957678. Recovered 1 launcher and report locating cave across river.
S-3	Co H	8.	0900	Intelligence reports 100 VC atv876684 - 876707.
Co 2/4	S-3	9.	0905	Co G reports finding another tube and site 957678.
Co G	S-3	10.	0909	We are continualy finding gear in river ; Rocketrds, cannester and other misc. gear.
Co 2/4	Co G-6	11.	0910	Approaching rear of your unit.
Co H	S-3	12.	0912	Pine Fold 3 position from TL M is L.5.8, U 2.3
Co H	S-3	13.	0927	Picked up 2 kids.
S-3	Co H	14.	1010	Request to know if Op has located a suitable LZ
Co H	S-3	15.	1011	OP now adjusting arty fire will divert him.
S-3	Co H	16.	1025	At 902704 Co F reports 14 NVA light brown uniforms and VC type weapons.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

151055
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co 2/4	Cirm	17.	1055	Helicopters are on way. Expect 2 LZ at 58767. Particular area of interest is Hill 162.
Co H	Co 2/4	18.	1056	Am putting more arty on 310. Only thing is more arty may drive VC off.
Co H	S-3	19.	1125	Spot Report.
S-3	Co H	20.	1125	Wait out
Co G	S-3	21.	1140	People are going across river in Sanpans rather than wait for helicopter.
Co H	S-3	22.	1200	Report arty mission as being on target with a secondary explosion.
Co H	S-3	23.	1205	Op is spotting same area of arty strike.
CIR	S-3	24.	1230	Fixed wing has 2ooo lb bombs.
S-3	CIR	25.	1235	Request to know how far you are from strike and how effective are they? Reply, we are a long ways from and they look good.
CIR	S-3	26.	1245	Air strike complete with secondary explosions.
S-3	RBR	27.	160745	Co H and M moving out.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800 H to 301050H (P1)
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

Log for "Bald Eagle" only

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H	S-3	1.	0808	Co H is in heavy fire fight. Believe they are receiving heavy small arms fire at 810547 with 1 pltoon of VC dug in. Be advisedcwe are receiving incoming mortars.
S-3	Co E	2.	0813	Ypu are on standby for Bald Eagle.
Co H	S-3	3.	0820	They are at(208554) We have quite a few causualities.
Co H	S-3	4.	0822	Need Emergency Med-Evac. 3 KIA, 4WIA at 805546.
S-3	Co E	5.	0828	We will lift you out for Bald Eagle.
Co H	S-3	6.	0833	We have 6 KIA, will give count on WIA's later
14	S-3	7.	0845	Med-Evac and AO is Airborne
S-3	Co E	8.	0852	Your Bald Eagle will be up in 15 min. You will land at 791566.
14	Co H	9.	0855	AQ is coming up on your Co freq.
S-3	Co H	10.	0910	We have 8 KIA, 6 WIA.
14	S-3	11.	0911	Med-Evac for inia. is complete.
Co H	S-3	12.	0923	We have 4 VC KIA
S-3	Co E	13.	0925	Your FAC is on its way to your position.
14	S-3	14.	0932	Last Med-Evac chopper got shot up pretty bad.
Co H	S-3	15.	0934	Still receiving small arms fire and mortars.
S-3	Co E	16.	0940	You will have trucks to take you to CAC 22, from there you willmbe lifted out.
Co H	S-3	17.	0941	The VC Co is Q14B Company.
Co H	S-3	18.	0950	Received Spot Reports from Co E.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 301005H (Pt)
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	Co E	19.	1005	Go to CAC-22 and hold trucks there, we might get chopper for you.
Co E	S-3	20.	1015	Now at CAC-22.
Co E	S-3	21.	1017	Trucks are returning to Co E CP.
Co E	S-3	22.	1030	We are at CAC-22. There is only one good LZ. Have 3 Tanks at CAC-22.
14	S-3	23.	1036	Bald Eagle helicopter is on way.
Co H	S-3	24.	1037	We have RF outfit to my north. Would like to move to 21 gridline to block.
S-3	Co H	25.	1038	Go ahead and move them.
S-3	Co H	26.	1040	Be advised that Black Coat is trying to contact you.
S-3	S-3	27.	1043	We need another WIP at the first advailable moment.
Co H	S-3	28.	1109	They have not dropped in Co E yet. We have 1 more KIA to get out yet.
S-3	Co H	29.	1110	Be advised, helicopters have not landed because they want to be sure that area is swept.
S-3	Co H	30	1111	We are out in middle of rice paddy stop us when you see us.
Co H	S-3	31.	1114	We are across Hill 25.
Co E	Co H	32.	1115	We are in LZ. Have no. 2 plt secure LZ. Received no fire when hit LZ.
S-3	Co H	33.	1116	Do you have contact with AO. Will have AO go to Co E.
S-3	Co H	34.	1118	Be advised you have 3 tanks by you in rice paddy.
Co H	S-3	35.	1119	Have your lead Tank turn left.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 301237
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	Co H	36.	1120	We see you in rice paddy.
S-3	Co E	37.	1123	Have you contact with AO. Reply - Negative
S-3	Co E	38.	1127	Two helicopters took fire at the north end of LZ.
S-3	Co E	39.	1140	Move towards Hill 52. Co H will move on tanks toward Hill 52 also.
Co H	S-3	40.	1200	Co H is in position, Co H is moving is moving between his two units
Co E	Co H	41.	1205	Co E is moving up to Hill 52.
S-3	Co H	42.	1206	Check out Family Bunkers.
Co H	Co E	43.	1210	KC scout of Co H told Co H-6 that he believes Hill 52 is booby traped. Co H-6 passed it to Co E who is moving up Hill 52 now.
S-3	Co	44.	1215	pass on to RP where we are. We are moving West and South West of Hill 25. We have not received any fire while we been on tanks.
S-3	CoE-6	45.	1218	I understand that you are North of Hill 52.
Co E-6	S-3	46.	1227	My Tanks are on top of hill 25checking out the area.
S-3	CoH&E6	47.	1229	Co E is opcon to Co HLine up from Co E and sweep down to river.
Co E	Co H	48.	1233	Co H is in position at blocking position.
Co E	S-3	49.	1235	Co E has lande d and nOw linked up with the rest of the Company at the base of the objective.
Co E	S-3	50.	1244	Co E will take Hill and Co H will take everything down south.
S-3	Co E	51.	1246	Swing down from hill going South to river.
Co H	S-3	52.	1300	Co H request to know if H-3 is on the move.
S-3	Co H-6	53.	1301	S-3 told Co H-6 to pull back Co H-3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301237 to 3001336
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co 2/4	H	54.	1301	Co 2/4 heard explosion ask Co h what they were unable to Copy.
Co E	S-3	55.	1326	Co E is at blocking position.
Co 2/4	Co H	56.	1340	Co 2/4 told Co H-6 he want to closed on Co E.
Co E	S-3	57.	1410	Received Spot report from Co H.
Co H	Co 2/4	58.	1415	One of Co H KC scouts set house on fire. Will keep a close eye on him.
Co E-6	Co 2/4	59.	1505	Co E has 3 KIA conif.
Co H	S-3	60.	1512	Received Spot Report from CO H.
Co H	Co 2/4	61.	1518	Co H has 2 heat casualities at 793553.
S-3	Co E-6	62.	1523	We have run into a request to lift Co E out to Co E CP.
S-3	RBR	63.	1525	All units SW of Hill 25. Soon as Units link up will send Co E home on helicopters, Co H on Tanks.
Co H	RBR	64.	1545	Received Spot report
Co 2/4	RBR	65.	1550	Request 5 to come up on this net.
Co 2/4	S-5	66.	1551	Request you call Rearpoint and get an estimate on time of helicopters.
Co H-6	S-3	67.	1553	Reports H1 spotting 3 VC on other side of river with weapons Are taking them under fire. Tanks are also firing on 3 VC spotted.
Co E-6	Co H-6	68.	1555	My point is 100 meters from your people and is closing.
S-3	S-5	69.	1600	Request reading on helicopters.
Co E-6	S-3	70.	1605	Report finding 5 Vietnamese males. Will inform if considered detainees.
S-3	RBR	71.	1607	Request to have all available transportation at coord CAC 22 to move Co h to CP

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301610 to 301628
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H-6	Co 2/4	72.	1610	Am going to load up 3 tanks and send home.
Co 2/4	Co E-6	73.	1611	Still working on helicopters for lift to home CP Start making plans as to helicopters or trucks.
S-5	Co 2/4	74.	1617	Talk to rearpoint5. Helicopter may be able to be utilized at evening.
S-5	S-3	75.	1618	S-3 is preparing to move out.
Co 2/4	S-3	76.	1619	Two helicopters on the way now, more on the way later.
Co 2/4	Co E-6	77.	1620	Notify Co E of helicopter coming to thier position.
Co E	RBR	78.	1627	10 Vietnamese have been detained. We are keeping 3 and sending them to the rear, the other 7 are set free.
Helicopters		79.	1628	Are coming to pull Bald Eagle out.
S-3	Co H-6	80.	1629	Do you have two tanks with you?
S-3	Co H	81.	1634	Be advised that we had to go East to break out. Will wait for you to marry up with us.
S-3	S-3	82.	1645	Request to know if trucks are on the way to CAC-22. Reply Yes.
S-3	Co H-6	83.	1655	Request to know how many tank you will need to be lifted out? Reply 2 tanks.
S-3	Co H-6	84.	1703	You will be leaving in about 3 min.
S-3	Co E-6	85.	1705	Helicopters are on thier way to your position.
Co E	S-3	86.	1713	Co E is airborne.
S-3	S-3	87.	1727	Departing CAC22 heading towards RB CO [illegible]
S-3	S-3	88.	1736	Co hH will be taking tanks to CAC22, from CAC22 they will be taking trucks.
S-3	S-3	89.	1745	Command Group A arrived at RB LP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301749H to ----
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO		No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
S-3	Co H-6	90.	1749	Boarding tanks and heading home.
S-3	Co E	91.	1750	Report i more lift to make and extraction complete.
Co E	S-3	92.	1810	Last helicopter flight on way to LZ.
Co E	S-3	93.	1820	Returned home.
Co E	S-3	94.	1830	Checked out of net.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301610 to 301628
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM	TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.
Co H-6	Co 2/4	72.	1610	Am going to load up 3 tanks and send home.
Co 2/4	Co E-6	73.	1611	Still working on helicopters for lift to home CP Start making plans as to helicopters or trucks.
S-5	Co 2/4	74.	1617	Talk to rearpoint5. Helicopter may be able to be utilized at evening.
S-5	S-3	75.	1618	S-3 is preparing to move out.
Co 2/4	S-3	76.	1619	Two helicopters on the way now, more on the way later.
Co 2/4	Co E-6	77.	1620	Notify Co E of helicopter coming to thier position.
Co E	RBR	78.	1627	10 Vietnamese have been detained. We are keeping 3 and sending them to the rear, the other 7 are set free.
Helicopters		79.	1628	Are coming to pull Bald Eagle out.
S-3	Co H-6	80.	1629	Do you have two tanks with you?
S-3	Co H	81.	1634	Be advised that we had to go East to break out. Will wait for you to marry up with us.
S-3	S-3	82.	1645	Request to know if trucks are on the way to CAC-22. Reply Yes.
S-3	Co H-6	83.	1655	Request to know how many tank you will need to be lifted out? Reply 2 tanks.
S-3	Co H-6	84.	1703	You will be leaving in about 3 min.
S-3	Co E-6	85.	1705	Helicopters are on thier way to your position.
Co E	S-3	86.	1713	Co E is airborne.
S-3	S-3	87.	1727	Departing CAC22 heading towards RB CO
S-3	S-3	88.	1736	Co hH will be taking tanks to CAC22, from CAC22 they will be taking trucks.
S-3	S-3	89.	1745	Command Group A arrived at RB LP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION

FROM - TO	No.	TIME	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

18 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 70-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 171200 - 181200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: MAJ GEN KYLE VISITED THE BN COMMANDER AT THE BN CP.

2. BODYCOUNTS: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 171200 - 181200 MAR 1967: A-1, B-1, C-9, D-26, H-4, J-9, S-6, T-9, U-15, V-22, EE-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 181200 - 191200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, H-1, P-1, H-4, J-9, O-1, S-6, T-8, U-14, V-18.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD:

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

19 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 71-67
(A) REGT Φ 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 181200 - 191200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 181200 - 191200 MAR 1967: C-9, D-22, E-1, F-1, H-4, J-9, O-1, S-6, T-8, U-14, V-18.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 191200 - 201200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, H-3, J-9, S-6, T-6, U-15, V-~~19~~ 18.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD:

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: NONE

END

BT

#71

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

20 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 72-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 191200 - 201200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 191200 - 201200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, H-3, J-9, S-6, T-6, U-15, V-18, CC-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 201200 - 211200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-6 J-10, S-7, T-1, U-12, V-20, CC-2, DD-2.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD:

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#72

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

7535

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

1 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 53-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 281200 FEB 1967 - 011200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANY F ACTIVATED SPARROW HAWK TO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR EOD PERSONNEL FROM 281010H TO 281630H.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 5 WIA (1 MED EVAC) VC: 1 DETAINEE 1 KIA (CONF)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 FEB 1967 - 011200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-28, H-3, J-1, T-3, U-3, V-2, CC-1, DD-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 011200 - 021200 MAR 1967; D-21, H-7, J-3, S-4, T-7, U-4, V-3, CC-1. EE-1, FF-1

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 1 USMC (CUT EYE)

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G PROVIDES BLOCKING FORCE FOR ARVN OPERATION.

END

BT

2ND BN/4TH MAR SITREPS MAR 1967

453

CONFIDENTIAL COPY OF COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS.

2 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 54-67
(A) REGTO #LXIX 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 011200 - 021200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 KIA, 2 WIA VC: 3 KIA (CONF), 1 VCC (CHIEU HOI)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 011200 - 021200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, D-21, H-7, J-3, S-4, T-7, U-4, V-3, CC-1, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 021200 - 031200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-24, H-5, J-5, T-10, U-6, V-10, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G PROVIDES BLOCKING FORCE FOR ARVN OPERATION.

END

BT

#54

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: LT J. J. BEAKEY DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. I. JUDS

3 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 53-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 021200 - 031200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 1 KIA (CONF)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 021200 - 031200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-24, H-5, J-5, T-10, U-6, V-10, CC-3, DD-2, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 031200 - 041200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-24, H-5, J-6, S-4, T-10, U-6, V-12, CC-2, DD-2. EE-1, FF-1

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

H55

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

J. J. Beaty

RELEASED BY: MT J. J. BEATY

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

4 MAR 1967 040030Z

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

CCN# 175

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 56-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 031200 - 041200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANY G PROVIDED A PLATOON FOR SECURITY OF UDT RECON DIVING TEAM.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: ~~NONE~~ ONE (WIA) VC: ~~NONE~~ ONE (CONF) KIA

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 031200 - 041200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-24, H-5, J-6, S-4, T-10, U-6, V-12, CC-2, DD-2, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-24, H-7, J-4, P-20, S-4, U-4, DD-1, EE-2, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 1 USMC (SHOT REACTION)

6. COMPANIES OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: COMPANIES H AND E CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSIONS.

END

BT

HAS BEEN SENT

CONFIDENTIAL

#56

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

5. MAR 1967 OPERATION INTENDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 57-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 041200 - 051200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 4 WIA (NONMED) 4 WIA (MEDEVAC) VC: 1 KIA (CONF)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-24, E-7, J-4, P-20, S-4, U-4, DD-1, EE-2, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 - 061200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-21, J-6, U-9, V-12, CC-1, DD-1. EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 2 USMC (1 HEAT, 1 HURT BACK)

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: THE BATTALION CONDUCTS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION.

END

BT

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible] [illegible] S. P. JUDD

6 MAR 1967 OPERATION [illegible]

[illegible] SECOND BATTALION, [illegible] MARINES
TO: [illegible] MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 58-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 051200 - 061200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 - 061200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-8, D-21, J-6, U-9, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 061200 - 071200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-21, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-8, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA HAS BEEN POSTPONED. TENTATIVE DATE 8 MAR 1967.

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#58

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDA

7 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 59-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COBERED 061200 - 071200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: BN CO AND S-3 MADE AERIAL RECON OF THE SON YEU RIVER WEST OF HILL FOUR ONE TO LOOK FOR SUSPECTED 140MM ROCKET LAUNCHING SITES SPOTTED BY AO. SUSPECTED SITES LOCATED.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 061200 - 071200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-21, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-3, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 071200 - 081200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-11, D-23, H-1, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-3, V-12, CC-2.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA PLANNED FOR 8 MAR 1967.

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#59

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: LT J. [illegible] PHAKEY DRAFTED BY SSGT S. P. JUDS

8 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 60-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 071200 - 081200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANIES E AND G RETURNED FROM THE FIELD. COMPANY F (-) WAS DISPATCHED TO AUGMENT TWO SLANT TWO SIX POSITION WHILE UNIT IS ON OPERATION.

2. BOXSCORES: 3 WIA USMC VC: 7 KIA(PROB), 4 DET

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD:071200 - 081200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-11, D-23, H-1, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-3, V-12, CC-2, EE-3, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 081200 - 091200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-14, D-21, H-3, J-5, S-6, T-6, U-8, V-10, EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY F (-) CONTINUES TO AUGMENT TWO SLANT TWO SIX. OPERATION YUBA RESCHEDULED FOR 9 MAR 1967.

END

BT

#60

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: LT J. J. BEAKEY DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

9 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 61-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 081200 - 091200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANY F (-) ASSUMEDPOSITIONS IN ANNEXED PORTION OF TWO SLANT FOUR TACR. BN CO HELD INITIAL BRIEFING ON OPERATION YUBA.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 W/A VC: 6 KIA (CONF), 4 KIA (PROB) 1 RALLIER

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD:081200 - 091200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-14, D-21, E-3, J-5, S-6, T-6, U-8, V-10, EE-1, EF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 091200 - 101200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-11, D-22, E-1, J-13, S-5, T-2, U-9, V-28.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA RESCHEDULED FOR 10 MAR 1967.

END

BT

#61

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: LT J. J. BEARDY DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

10 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 62-67
(A) RGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 091200 - 101200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BODYCOUNTS: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 091200 - 101200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-11, D-22, E-1, J-13, S-5, T-2, U-9, V-28, X-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 101200 - 111200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-22, E-1, [redacted] F-0, J-4, S-3, U-7, V-8.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUMA

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#62

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

11 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 63-67
(A) RSGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 101200 - 111200 MAR 1967

C O N F I D E N T I A L

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 101200 - 111200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-23, H-1, J-4, S-3, U-7, V-8.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 111200 - 121200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-29, H-1, Q-4, R-2, S-6, T-1, OO-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: ONE VIETNAMESE WOMAN WITH SHRAPNEL WOUNDS.

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUMA

END

BT

#63

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

12 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 64-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 111200 - 121200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 111200 - 121200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-29, H-1, Q-4, R-2, S-6, T-1, CC-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 121200 - 131200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-15, D-27, F-2, H-1, Q-3, R-2, S-7, T-2, CC-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: ONE VIETNAMESE BOY WITH SHRAPNEL WOUNDS.

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#64

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

13 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 65-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 121200 - 131200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: OPERATION YUBA SECURED AT 1600H.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 121200 - 131200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-15, D-27, F-2, H-1, G-3, R-2, S-7, T-2, CC-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 131200 - 141200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-23, F-2, H-11, G-4, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

#65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. [illegible] DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

14 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 66-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 131200 - 141200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: MGEN FORSYTHE USA, CG3 PAC AND RADM RALPH W. COUSINS, J-5 PAC CMD, VISITED CAC B3-1 FROM 131020H UNTIL 131050H. MGEN NICKERSON VISITED CAC B2-1 FROM 131400 TO 131430H.

2. BODYCOUNTS: USMC: 1 WIA VC: 10 KIA (CONF), 8 KIA (PROB)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 131200 - 141200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-23, F-2, H-11, Q-4, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 141200 - 151200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-23, F-2, H-13, Q-6, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1. EE-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY H CONDUCTS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION FROM 0645H TO 0900H.

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#66

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

15 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 67-67
(A) REGTO 3A00.2
PERIOD COVERED 141200 - 151200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 141200 - 151200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-23, F-2, H-15, Q-6, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1, EE-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 151200 - 161200 MAR 1967: B-5, C-9, D-21, E-1, J-3, S-1, V-2, U-15, V-26, GG-1, HH-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G WILL HOLD A COUNTY FAIR OPERATION ON 16 MAR 1967.

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

467

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

16 Mar 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 68-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 151200 - 161200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 3 WIA VC: 4 KIA, 2 DETAINEES

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 151200 - 161200 MAR 1967: B-5, C-9, D-21, J-11, S-1, T-1, U-15, V-24.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 161200 - 171200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-17, D-25, H-1, J-4, S-1, T-1, U-5, V-8. EE 2 FF 2
41 2 11 5 4 15 22

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: TWO SLANT FOUR (-) CONTINUES ON SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS.

END

BT

418

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

17 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 69-67
(A) REGTO 3300.2
PERIOD COVERED 161200 - 171200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BODYCOUNTS: USMC: 1WIA VC: 5 KIA (CONF), 1 KIA (PROB), 22 PET.

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 161200 - 171200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-17, D-49, H-2, J-11, S-5, T-4, U-15, V-22, EE-2, FF-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 171200 - 181200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-26, H-4, J-9, S-6, T-9, U-15, V-22.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

169

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS
210435Z
21 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

CCN 816

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 73-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 201200 - 211200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOMSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 2 KIA CONF

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 201200 - 211200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-6, J-10, S-7, T-1, U-12, V-20, CC-2, DD-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 211200 - 221200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-26, H-3, J-9, S-5, T-6, U-12, V-18, CC-2, DD-2.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 2 USMC (HEAT)

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

HAS BEEN SENT

816
MAR 67
CONFIDENTIAL

210435Z

#73

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

22 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 74-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 211200 - 221200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 4WIA VC: NONE

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 211200 - 221200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-26, H-3, J-9, S-5, T-6, U-12, V-18, CC-2, DD-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 221200 - 231200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-27, G-2, J-4, S-3, T-3, U-9, V-10, CC-2, DD-3.

5. HBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COUNTY FAIR 9-44 COMMENCES ON 23 MAR 1967.

END

BT

#74

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

23 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 75-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 221200 - 231200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS FOR PERIOD 221200 - 231200 MAR 1967: A-4, B-4, C-13, D-27, G-2, J-4, S-3, T-3, U-9, V-10, CC-2, DD-3, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 231200 - 241200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-25, H-1, J-6, S-2, T-2, U-9, V-13, EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD:

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COUNTY FAIR 9-44.

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#75

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: [illegible] W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

24 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 76-[illegible]
(A) REGTC 3[illegible]
PERIOD COVERED [illegible] - [illegible] 200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOISCOADS: USMC: 3 WIA VC: 2 KIA PROB

3. OPERATIONAL PRIMARY FOR PERIOD [illegible] - [illegible]1200 MAR 1967: A-4, B-4, C-9, D-25, H-1, [illegible], S-[illegible], T-[illegible], [illegible]-9, [illegible], [illegible], [illegible].

4. PLANNED PRIMARY FOR PERIOD [illegible] - [illegible] MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-14, D-25, J-11, S-[illegible], [illegible], [illegible], [illegible]. FF-1.

5. NEW MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: none

6. COMPANY OF LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COUNTY FAIR 9-44.

END

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

#76

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: [illegible] FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

25 MAR 1967 OPERATION INTEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 77-67
(U) REFER 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED: 241200 - 251200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: SCOUT/SNIPER TEAM ATTACHED TO CO H KILLED TWO VC AT 816544.

2. BODYCOUNTS: US: NONE VC: 7KIA CONF

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 241200 - 251200 MAR 1967: A-3, B-3, C-14, D-25, E-11, S-8, [illegible]-44, V-24, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 251200 - 261200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-5, D-24, H-2, J-7, S-5, [illegible], U-6, V-15, GG-1.

5. MISSED EVENTS THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G (-)(REIN) BEGINS SEARCH AND CLEARING OPERATION 260700H.

END

BT

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. C. JUDS

26 MARCH 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 78-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 251200 - 261200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 WIA (1 MEDEVAC) VC: 1 KIA PROB, 3 DET.

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 251200 - 261200 MAR 1967: A-4, B-4, C-5, D-24, H-2, J-7, S-5, T-4, V-6, V-15, GG-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 261200 - 271200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-29, H-1, J-14, S-9, T-2, V-17, V-24, GG-1, HH-1.

5. NBC MEDEVACED THIS PERIOD: ~~NONE~~ 1 USMC (MALARIA)

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G (-)(REIN) SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION ENDS 270700H

END

BT

H 78

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

[illegible] MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. C. JUDS

7 MARCH 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

M: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
O: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

[illegible] NR 79-67
A) REPTO 5100.2
PERIOD COVERED 261200 - 271200 MARCH 1967

. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 W/A VC:

. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 261200 - 271200 MARCH 1967: A-4, B-4, C-16, D-2[illegible], E-1, J-14, S-9, T-2, U-17, V-24, GG-1, HH-1.

. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 271200 - 281200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-29, E-1[illegible], M-1, S-9, U-18, V-29.

. NBC MELEVAGED THIS PERIOD: NONE

. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

ND

T

RLEA

#79

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

28 MAR 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH M RINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 80-67
(A) MCMCO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 271200 - 281200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BODYCOUNTS: USMC: 2 WIA VC: NONE

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 271200 - 281200 MAR 1967; A-3, B-3, C-16, D-29, J-15, M-1, S-9, U-18, V-29.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 - 291200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-13, D-31, H-1, S-8, T-1, U-16, V-30.

5. MEC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

#80

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. [redacted] DRAFTED BY: [illegible] JUDS

29 MARCH 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 81-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 281200 - 291200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 WIA VC: 6 KIA CONF, 4 DET

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 - 291200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-31, H-1, S-8, T-1, U-16, V-30.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 291200 - 301200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-29, H-2, J-11, M-1, S-8, T-3, U-14, V-22, GO-1, EH-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: COMPANY H WILL CONDUCT AN OPERATION BEGINNING 30 MARCH 1967.

END

BT

#81

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. C. JUDS

30 MARCH 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 82-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 291200 - 301200 MARCH 1967

1. AT 1036 "BALD EAGLE" CONSISTING OF BATTALION COMMAND GROUP AND COMPANY E WAS ACTIVATED.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 8 KIA, 8 WIA VC: 9 KIA CONF, 4 KIA PROB

3. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR THIS PERIOD 291200 - 301200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-29, H-2, J-11, M-1, S-8, T-3, U-14, V-22, GG-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 301200 - 311200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-28, J-11, O-1, S-7, T-1, U-13, V-25, GG-1, HH-1.

5. NEC MEDEVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION COMMAND GROUP, COMPANIES E AND H CONTINUE S&D MISSION.

#12

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY MAJ. W. FIELD DRAFTED SSGT S. C. JUDS

31 MARCH 1967 OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 63-67
(A) REGTO 3100.2
PERIOD COVERED 301200 - 311200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANIES [illegible] SECURED THE S & D MISSION AT 1835.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 8 WIA VC: 7 KIA CONF, 1 KIA PROB, 6 DET

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 301200 - 311200 MARCH 1967: A-4, B-4, C-13, D-28, J-11, O-1, S-7, T-1, U-13, V-25, GG-1, HH-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 311200 MARCH - 011200 APRIL 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-28, R-1, J-11, O-1, S-7, T-2, U-13, V-23, ~~GG-1, HH-1~~.

5. NBC MEDEVACED THIS PERIOD: 2 HEAT

6. COMMENT ON LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

EF

#83

DECLASSIFIED

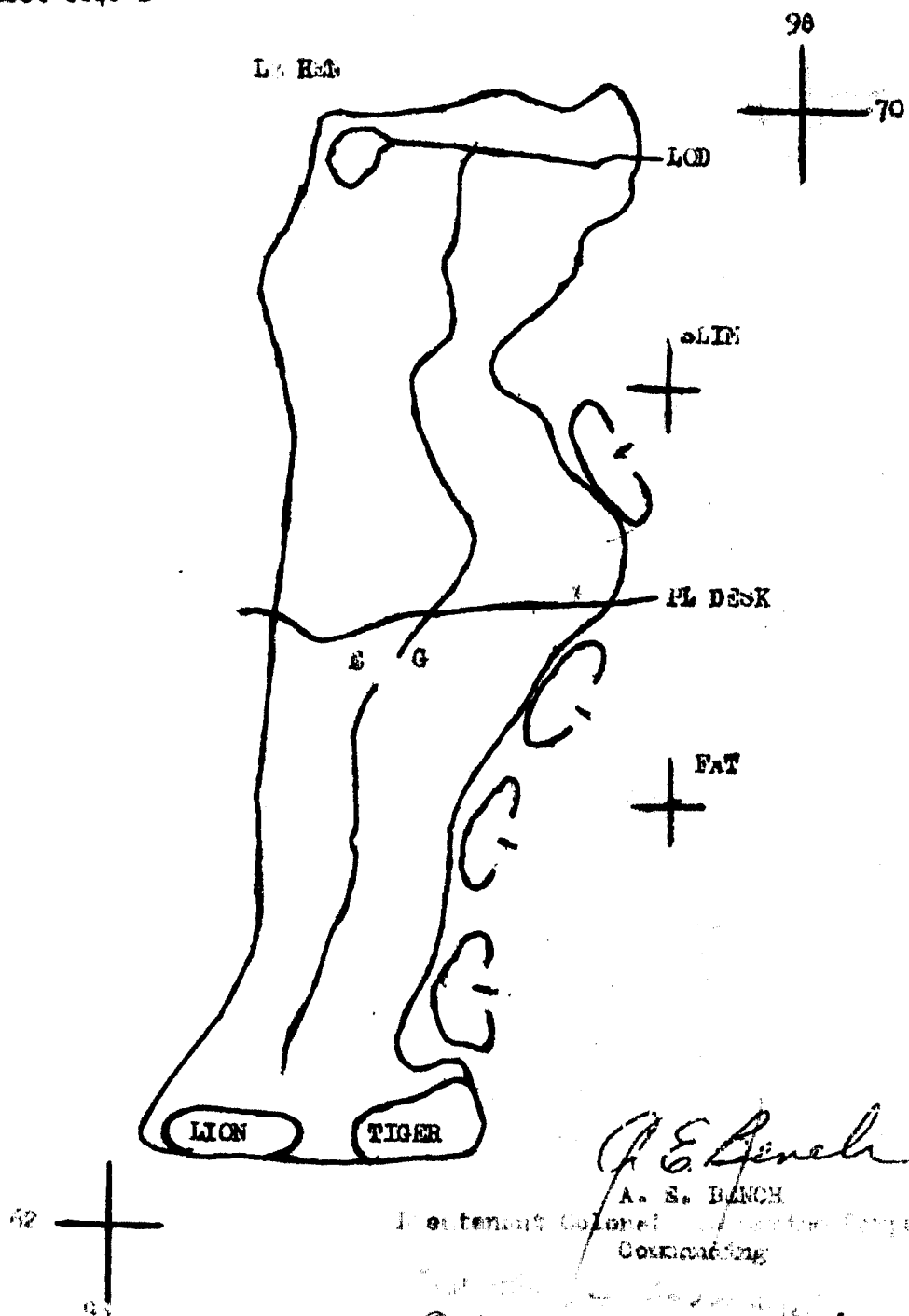
DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy____ of ____ Copies
2d Bn, 4th Mar
3/mks/gea
7 Mar 1967
Serial: 0306967

Annex B (Operation Overlay) to Frag Order 5-67
(Operation YUBA)

Maps: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014,
Sheet 6640 IV



A. S. BANCH
Lieutenant Colonel
Commanding

Operation Overlay
Operation YUBA
Enclosure (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex B (Operation Overlay) to Prog Order 6-67 (County Fair 9-44)

Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series 1701A, Sheet 6640 IV

96

69

Collection Point

2⊠4 (-)

R. E. Bench

R. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

64

92

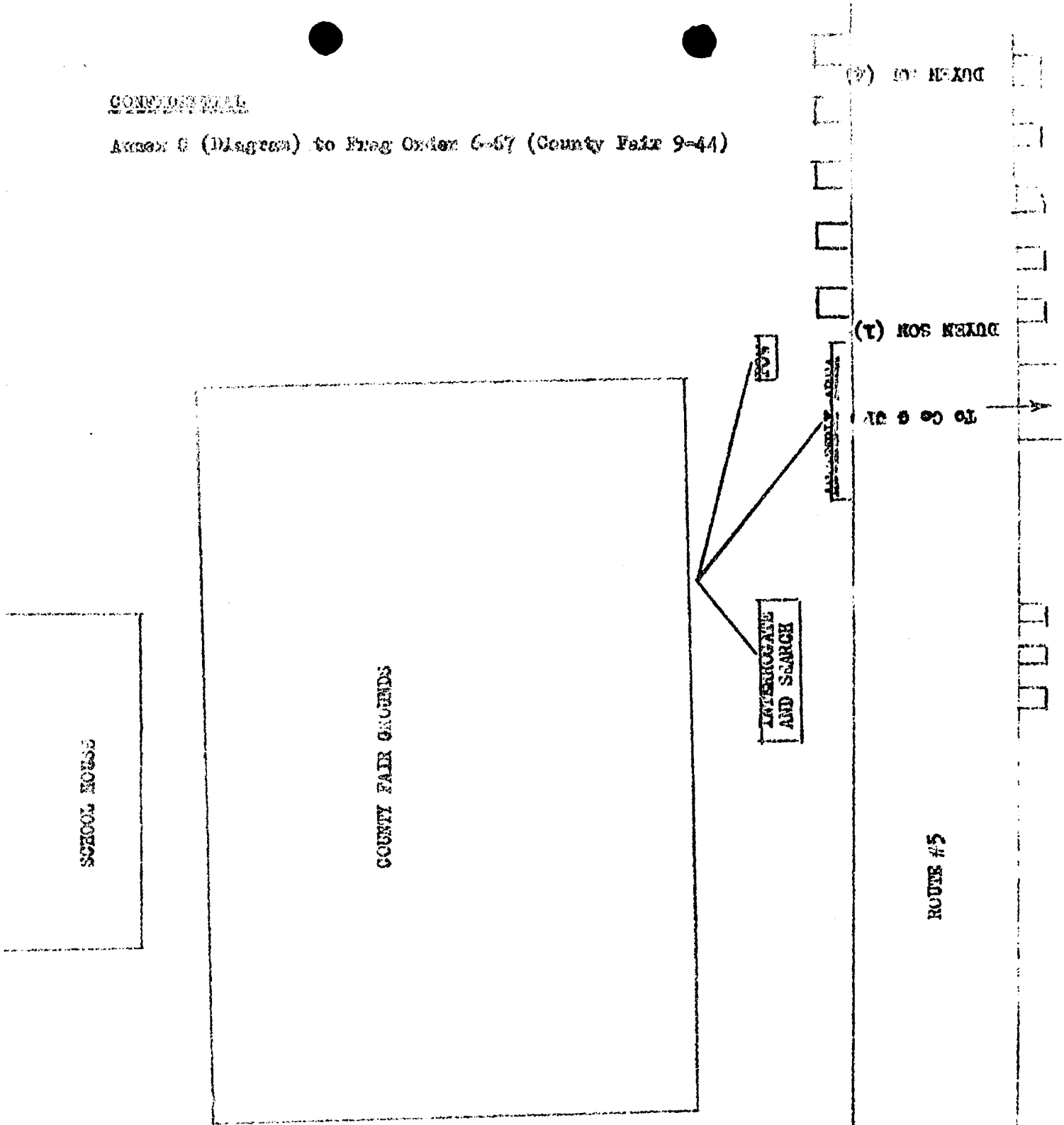
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

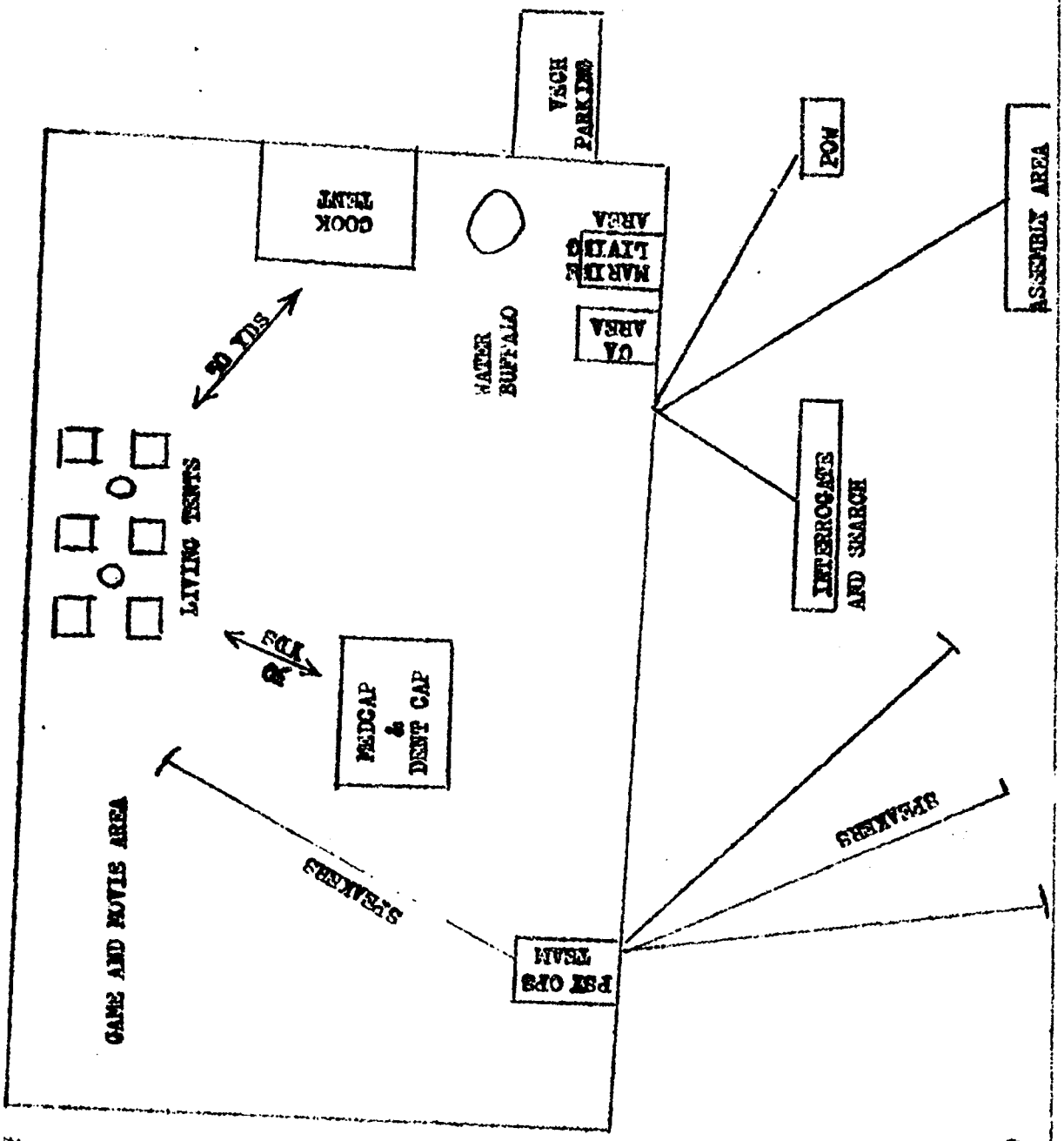
Annex G (Diagram) to Prog Order 6-67 (County Fair 9-44)



CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL



A. E. Bench

A. E. BENCH
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps
Commanding

LISTER BAG

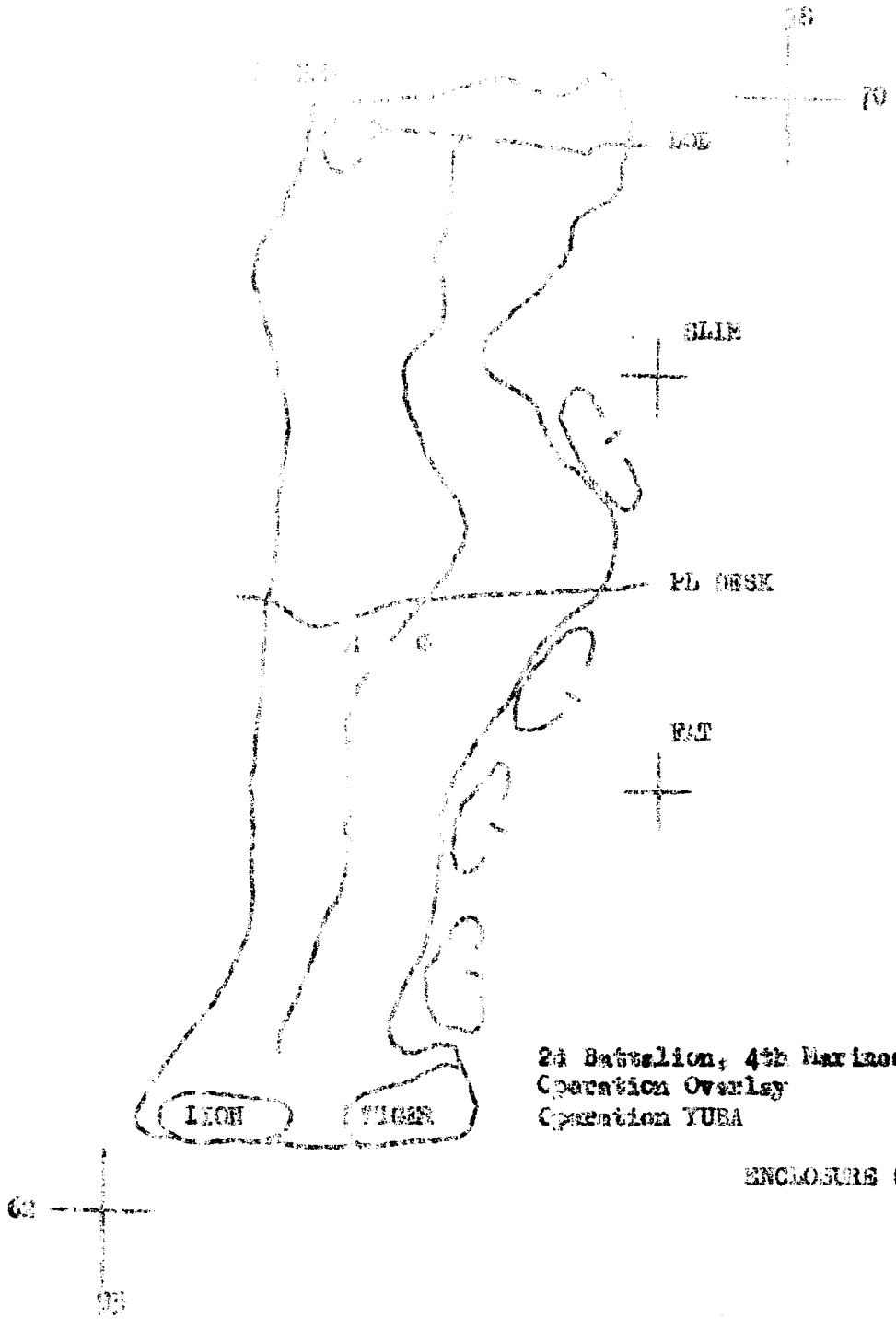
ROUTE #5

VIII

LEGEND

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED



2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Operation Overlay
Operation YUBA

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED